

1

Different things usually stand for different feelings. Red, for example, is the color of fire, heat, blood and life. People say red is an exciting and active color. They associate (使发生联系) red with a strong feeling like 1. Red is used for signs of 2, such as STOP **signs** and fire engines. Orange is the bright, warm color of 3 in autumn. People say orange is a 4 color. They associate orange with happiness. Yellow is the color of 5. People say it is a cheerful color. They associate yellow too, with happiness. Green is the cool color of grass in 6. People say it is a refreshing color. In general, people 7 two groups of colors: warm colors and cool colors. The warm colors are red, orange and 8. Where there are warm color and a lot of light, people usually want to be 9. Those who like to be with 10 like red. The cool colors are 11 and blue. Where are these colors, people are usually worried. Some scientists say that time seems to 12 more slowly in a room with warm colors. They suggest that a warm color is a good 13 for a living room or a 14. People who are having a rest or are eating do not want time to pass quickly. 15 colors are better for some offices if the people working there want time to pass quickly.

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------|-------------------|----------------|
| 1. A. sadness | B. anger | C. administration | D. smile |
| 2. A. roads | B. ways | C. danger | D. places |
| 3. A. land | B. leaves | C. grass | D. mountains |
| 4. A. lively | B. dark | C. noisy | D. frightening |
| 5. A. moonlight | B. light | C. sunlight | D. stars |
| 6. A. summer | B. spring | C. autumn | D. winter |
| 7. A. speak | B. say | C. talk about | D. tell |
| 8. A. green | B. yellow | C. white | D. gray |
| 9. A. calm | B. sleepy | C. active | D. helpful |
| 10. A. the other | B. another | C. other one | D. others |
| 11. A. black | B. green | C. golden | D. yellow |
| 12. A. go round | B. go by | C. go off | D. go along |
| 13. A. one | B. way | C. fact | D. matter |
| 14. A. factory | B. classroom | C. restaurant | D. hospital |
| 15. A. Different | B. Cool | C. Warm | D. All |

名师点评

不同颜色往往可以代表不同的心情。根据不同颜色的特点以及给人留下的感觉，颜色的选择在日常生活中往往也起着一定的作用。本文以其中的一些颜色为例作了相关的解释说明，是一篇知识性很强的文章。

答案简析

1. B. 根据上文的 strong feeling 可知 anger 最合乎文意。
2. C. 下文所列举的例子 STOP signs 和 fire engines 都属于危险信号，故选择 danger。

2. A. lazy B. clever C. careful D. hard
3. A. did well in B. was poor at C. was working D. was good for
4. A. was angry B. thought hard C. agreed D. said "No."
5. A. a little B. a few C. many D. a lot
6. A. rest B. sleep C. hospital D. work
7. A. should B. would C. to D. not to
8. A. to remember B. to forget C. to catch D. to teach
9. A. slept B. went out C. cooked D. ate
10. A. reading B. seeing C. cooking D. writing

名师点评

本文讲述了查理为报答金先生生前对自己的大恩大德，在娶了金先生女儿为妻之后精心照料她，却导致妻子营养过剩而患病去医院检查。医生列出她不能吃的食物，深爱妻子的查理不明情况，反而照单为妻子买了上面的各种食物。

答案简析

1. A. 查理家境贫困，父母没有钱资助他上学，故选 no。
2. B. 根据下文，查理不负众望，说明他聪明好学，故选 clever。
3. A. 查理学习刻苦，并顺利完成了学业，说明他各门功课成绩较好，故选 did well in。D 选项介词用错，正确词组为 was good at。
4. C. 根据下文查理娶了金先生女儿为妻并精心呵护她，说明查理同意了金先生的请求，故选 agreed。
5. D. 根据下文妻子胖得不能走路，说明她食物吃得多。此外食物为不可数名词，因此只能用 a lot of 来修饰。
6. C. 心脏不好，应去医院检查，下文指出为她检查的正是医生，故选 hospital。
7. D. 由于她的病是因营养过剩引起的，医生应让她不要吃肉，糖果之类的食物，故选 not to。
8. B. 她害怕忘了医生的指示，因此将其写在纸上，故选 to forget。
9. B. 与下文相对应，这里应填 went out。
10. C. 擅长烹饪的查理将菜买回之后，肯定要忙着为爱妻做饭，故 cooking 为正确答案。

3

Why do I want to go to college? No one has ever asked me 1 a question. But many times I have asked myself. I have 2 a whole variety of reasons. 3 important reason is that I want to be a better man.

Many things make human beings different 4 or better than or even superior to animals.

One of the most important things is 5. If I fail to receive higher education, my education 6. As I want to be a fully 7 man, I must get a well-rounded education, which good colleges and universities are supposed to 8. I know one can get educated in many ways, but colleges and universities are 9 the best places to teach me how to educate myself. Only when I am

well-educated, will I be a better human being and 10 fit into society.

1. A. quite B. so C. such D. another
2. A. come up with B. agreed with C. been fed up with D. got on well with
3. A. Most B. The most C. More D. Much
4. A. to B. around C. between D. from
5. A. education B. weather C. temperature D. science
6. A. finished B. don't finish C. will not finish D. has finished
7. A. develop B. developed C. developing D. experience
8. A. improve B. graduate C. hear D. provide
9. A. between B. among C. inside D. outside
10. A. can good B. may better C. be able to better D. be able to best

名师点评

本文主要围绕“我为什么要上大学？”这一话题展开讨论，首先介绍了教育对人发展的重要性，然后说明大学在教育中的地位，从而层次分明地解释了上大学的原因。

答案简析

1. C。such 常用在冠词或名词前修饰可数名词或不可数名词，表示“此类的”、“这种的”，故 such 为正确选项。
2. A。come up with 意为“提出、找出”；agree with 意为“同意”；be fed up with 意为“对……厌倦”；get on well with 意为“和……相处得好”。根据文意 A 为正确选项。
3. B。上文讲到我曾找到过各种各样的原因，其中最重要的原因应当是……，因此这里应用 important 的最高级，故选 the most。
4. D。固定结构 be different from 表示“不同于……”。
5. A。本段着重说明了教育在人的发展中的作用，以及大学在教育中的地位。作为总括句，本空应填 education。
6. C。这是一个含有条件状语从句的复合句，意为“如果我不能受到更高等的教育，我就无法完成我的学业”，故选 will not finish 为正确选择。
7. B。这里只能选可作定语的选项。过去分词 developed 表示“成熟的”，为正确选项。
8. D。大学应是提供高等教育的地方，provide 符合文意为正确选项。
9. B。介词 among 可表示“包括……在内”为正确选项。
10. C。与前半句相对应，这里仍应用比较级，而 may better 意思不对，因此 be able to better 为正确选项。

4

Farley worked for the Canadian government. One day, he was 1 to learn more about wolves. Do wolves kill lots of caribou (北美驯鹿)? Do they kill people?

They gave him lots of food and clothes and guns. Then they put him on a plane and took him to 2. The plane put him down and went away. There were no houses or people in this place. But

there were lots of animals and lots of wolves.

People tell terrible stories about wolves. They say wolves like to kill and eat people. Farley remembered these stories, and he was 3. He had his gun with him 4.

Then one day, he saw a group of wolves. There was a mother wolf with four baby wolves. A father wolf and another young wolf lived with them.

Farley watched these wolves every day. The mother was a very 5 mother. She gave milk to her babies. She gave them lessons about life. They learned how to 6 food. The father wolf got food for the mother. The young wolf 7 the children. They were a nice, happy family—wolf family! Farley did not need his 8 any more. In a short time, he got on well with the family. Farley watched them for five months. He learned that many stories about the wolves were 9. Wolves do not eat people, and they do not eat many large animals. And he also learned bad things about men. It was men who killed many caribou and wolves.

Later, Farley wrote a book about wolves. He wanted people to 10 them and not to kill them.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|----------------|---------------------|
| 1. A. seen | B. told | C. heard | D. found |
| 2. A. a small town | B. a big city | C. a far place | D. a lonely village |
| 3. A. afraid | B. happy | C. angry | D. tired |
| 4. A. at times | B. all the time | C. once a week | D. every afternoon |
| 5. A. bad | B. good | C. hungry | D. thirsty |
| 6. A. cook | B. make | C. get | D. pick |
| 7. A. shouted at | B. looked into | C. laughed at | D. played with |
| 8. A. food | B. clothes | C. gun | D. plane |
| 9. A. not good | B. not true | C. not easy | D. not clear |
| 10. A. grow | B. have | C. teach | D. understand |

名师点评

狼历来被世人视为凶残的动物,事实是否的确如此呢?带着这一疑问, Farley 进行了实地考察,在和狼进行了零距离的接触后,改变了自己的观点。本文告诉我们要学会根据事实说话。

答案简析

1. B. Farley 是政府工作人员。从上下文得知,他是被派去进行调查和研究狼的习性的,故选 told。
2. C. 根据下文飞机把 Farley 送到了一个小地方,说明这个地方不可能是城市,小镇和村庄故 a far place 为正确答案。
3. A. 狼吃人的恐怖故事给孤身一人的 Farley 带来的应是 afraid。
4. B. 因为 Farley 害怕,所以枪应始终不能离身。all the time 意为“一直、始终”。
5. B. 根据下文的描述,狼妈妈给孩子们喂奶,对孩子们进行训练,可见是一位好妈妈,故选 good。
6. C. 狼只能猎取食物,而不能烧食物,生产食物。get 合乎文意,为正确答案。
7. D. shout at 意为“朝……大声叫喊”; look into 意为“调查、观察”; laugh at 意为“嘲笑……”。

这三个词组都不符文意。play with 意为“和……一起玩耍”，合文意为正确答案。

8. C. the nice happy wolf family 让 Farley 不再害怕，因此也就不再需要枪了，故选择 gun。
9. B. 因为他的亲身体验与他所听到的相违背，说明以前关于狼的说法是不对的，故选 not true。
10. D. understand 意为“了解”合乎文意，为正确答案。

5

Many people think that Americans ___1___ their cars almost more than anything else. When ___2___ people are fourteen years old, they want to have their ___3___ cars. They don't ask for a car from their ___4___. So many of them work in ___5___ time during their last year of high school to buy a car. Learning to ___6___ and getting a driver's license may be one of the most exciting things in a young person's life.

Some people almost ___7___ go to a doctor when they are ill. But they will ___8___ their cars to a garage as soon as they think there is a ___9___. On Saturdays or Sundays some people may ___10___ most of their time washing and repairing their cars.

- | | | | |
|----------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|
| 1. A. prefer | B. love | C. drive | D. play |
| 2. A. little | B. big | C. old | D. young |
| 3. A. new | B. own | C. expensive | D. cheap |
| 4. A. friends | B. teachers | C. parents | D. brothers |
| 5. A. free | B. busy | C. study | D. good |
| 6. A. make | B. mend | C. wash | D. drive |
| 7. A. always | B. never | C. often | D. usually |
| 8. A. take | B. carry | C. pull | D. lift |
| 9. A. question | B. wrong | C. mistake | D. problem |
| 10. A. cost | B. get | C. spend | D. use |

名师点评

本文介绍了美国人尤其是年轻人对于轿车的厚爱，并列举了一些事例加以说明。让人们看到了一个发达国家的富裕和人民生活的繁荣。

答案简析

1. B. 通过下文的事例不难看出美国人对汽车不是一般的喜欢，故用 love it, 较贴近文章的意思。
2. D. 按常识，十四五岁的人应称为年轻人，故应说 young。
3. B. 根据下文他们不想通过索要来获取别人的小轿车，而是想拥有自己的小汽车，故选 own。
4. C. 如果说想要索要小汽车的话，那只有先从父母亲那儿开始了，故应选 parents。
5. A. 十四五岁的年轻人大多在上学，所以工作占用的应是上学期间的空隙，故应选 free。
6. D. 要想获得驾照得先学开车，故应选 drive。
7. B. 与下文“车子一有问题就去修理”相对应，有些人病了却从不看医生，故应选 never。
8. A. carry 应为“搬运”，push 为“推”，lift 意思为“举，提起”都不合文意，take sth. to 某地，意为“把……带到……”。

9. D. 只能选择一个名词, 表示汽车的“故障,毛病”, 故选 problem。
10. C. spend some time doing sth.为一个固定搭配, 意为“花时间干某事”。

6

Who designed (设计) the first helicopter (直升飞机)? Who 1 of the most famous pictures in the world? Who knew more about the human body than most 2? There is an answer 3 all these questions --- Leonardo de Vinci (达芬奇).

Leonardo may have been the greatest genius (天才) 4 have ever known. He lived in Italy around the year 1500, but many of his inventions seem modern to us today. For example, one of his notebooks has drawings of a helicopter. Of course, he couldn't 5 a helicopter with the things he had. But scientists say his idea would have worked.

But Leonardo 6 an inventor. He was one of the greatest artists of his day. By the time he was twenty years old, he was called a master (大师) painter, and as he got older he became 7 more famous. Sometimes he drew a hand ten different ways 8 he was ready to paint.

Many of Leonardo's wonderful paintings are still with 9 today. You may know one of his most famous works the 10 woman known as the Mona Lisa.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|----------------|--------------|------------------|
| 1. A. took | B. made | C. painted | D. invented |
| 2. A. artists | B. doctors | C. painters | D. people |
| 3. A. to | B. of | C. for | D. from |
| 4. A. the scientists | B. the artists | C. the world | D. people |
| 5. A. draw | B. paint | C. work | D. build |
| 6. A. was just | B. wasn't just | C. wasn't | D. was no longer |
| 7. A. less | B. no | C. even | D. very |
| 8. A. before | B. after | C. because | D. when |
| 9. A. him | B. us | C. them | D. you |
| 10. A. interesting | B. crying | C. smiling | D. surprising |

名师点评

本文介绍了堪称世界上最伟大的天才——达·芬奇在发明、艺术等方面为人类所作的巨大贡献, 文章层次分明, 通俗易懂。

答案简析

1. C. 为了引出话题人物——达·芬奇, 这里引用了设问手法, 问题应表示“是谁画了世界上最著名的画”, 故选择动词 painted。
2. B. 对人体比较了解的莫过于医生了, 将达·芬奇与医生相比才能显示其对人体的精通。故选择 doctors。
3. A. 介词 to 常表示一一对应的关系, “问题的答案”习惯表达为 an answer to a question。
4. D. 达·芬奇应是世人所知道的天才中最伟大的人, the world 一般指每个人, 相当于第三人称单数, 故 people 为正确选项。

5. D. draw 和 paint 不合文意, work 为不及物动词, 不能直接接宾语。在那个时代, 达·芬奇所不能做的应是制造飞机, 故选择 build。
6. B. 这一句起承上启下的作用, 意为“达·芬奇不仅仅是一名发明家”, 故选择 wasn't just。
7. C. less 和 no 不合文章, very 不能用来修饰比较级, 而 even 常用来修饰比较级, 意为“甚至更……”, 故为正确选项。
8. A. 为了使自己的画达到最高境界, 应在画这幅画之前去尝试不同的画法, 所以应选 before。
9. B. 达·芬奇的画今天依然保存在世, 为本文作者以及读者所共享, 所以应选 us。
10. C. 达·芬奇的名作——Mona Lisa 以画中人物面部神秘的微笑而名扬天下, 故选 smiling。

7

Once, a king showed two men a large basket in the garden. He told them to fill it with water from a well. After they 1 their work, he left them, saying, “When the sun is down, I will come and see your work.”

At last one of them said, “What's the use of doing this foolish work? We can 2 fill the basket.” 3 man answered, “That is none of your business.” The first man said, “You may do as you like, but I am not going to work at 4 so foolish.” He 5 his bucket and went away. The other man said no word, and kept on carrying 6 . At last the well was almost 7 .

As he poured the last bucket of water into the basket, he saw a bright thing in it. He picked it up. It was a beautiful gold ring. Just then the king came. 8 he saw the ring, he knew that he had found the kind of man he wanted. He told him to keep the ring for himself. “You 9 so well in this little thing,” he said, “ 10 now I know I can believe you with many things.”

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1. A. finished | B. did | C. began | D. had |
| 2. A. ever | B. never | C. easily | D. no |
| 3. A. The other | B. Another | C. One | D. A second |
| 4. A. anything | B. something | C. nothing | D. everything |
| 5. A. picked up | B. put away | C. took away | D. threw away |
| 6. A. water | B. basket | C. well | D. work |
| 7. A. full | B. empty | C. filled | D. clean |
| 8. A. While | B. As soon as | C. Before | D. Since |
| 9. A. have done | B. will do | C. do | D. are doing |
| 10. A. what | B. why | C. when | D. that |

名师点评

本文讲述了一个国王为了考验两个人, 让他们往篮子里打水, 忠诚的人不遗余力地往空篮子里打水, 直到国王归来。结果不仅获得了一枚金戒指, 而且得到了国王的信任。

答案简析

1. C. 这里 did 和 finished 都表示完成了这项工作, 而给篮子装满水是不可能 **的**, 国王应在两人开始打水后不久离开, 所以应选 began。

2. B。往篮子里盛满水是永远不可能的，故选择 never。
3. A。两者中的另一个用 the other 加名词来表示。
4. C。the first man 想离开，因为他觉得自己干的是无用功，故选择 nothing 意为“从事某项工作”。
5. D。pick up 意为“捡起”，pick away 意为“放好”，take away 意为“取走”，而 throw down 意为“扔掉、丢弃”，比较贴近文意，为正确选项。
6. A。根据文意，另一个人一直在打水，故选 water。
7. B。不停地打水必然会导致井空，故选 empty。
8. B。while 引导从句时，从句应用延续性动词，before 和 since 不符合文意，as soon as...表示“一……就”为正确选项。
9. A。国王是因为这个诚实的人所做过的事情而表扬他，所以应用完成时态 have done。
10. D。国王讲的最后一句话是含有“so……that”结构的复合句，意为“如此……以致”故选 that。

8

Food is very important. Everyone needs to 1 well if he or she wants to have a strong body. Our minds also need a kind of food. This kind of food is 2. We begin to get knowledge even 3 we are very young. Small children are 4 in everything around them. They learn 5 while they are watching and listening. When they are getting older, they begin to 6 story books, science books..., anything they like. When they find something new, they love to ask questions and 7 to find out answers. What is the best 8 to get knowledge? If we learn by ourselves, we will get 9 knowledge. If we are 10 getting answers from others and do not ask why, we will never learn well. When we study in the right way, we will learn more and understand better.

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1. A. sleep | B. read | C. drink | D. eat |
| 2. A. sport | B. exercise | C. knowledge | D. meat |
| 3. A. until | B. when | C. after | D. so |
| 4. A. interested | B. interesting | C. weak | D. better |
| 5. A. everything | B. something | C. nothing | D. anything |
| 6. A. lend | B. read | C. learn | D. write |
| 7. A. try | B. have | C. refuse | D. wait |
| 8. A. place | B. school | C. way | D. road |
| 9. A. little | B. few | C. many | D. the most |
| 10. A. often | B. always | C. usually | D. something |

名师点评

本文说明了知识的重要性，介绍了一个人学习知识的过程以及获取知识的最佳途径，是一篇可读性较强的文章。

答案简析

1. D. 本句承接上文，进一步强调食物的重要性，要有强壮的体魄得吃得好，故选 eat。
2. C. 根据下文，大脑所需要的食物应为 knowledge。
3. B. 按常理一个人在小的时候就开始学习了，所以应用 when 引导这里的时间状语从句。
4. A. 小孩对知识的接受主要依靠于他们对事物产生的兴趣，词组 be interested in sth 表示“对……感兴趣”，而 interesting 用来形容令人感兴趣的事物，故选择 interested。
5. B. 孩子们在耳听眼观的过程中经常会学到一些东西。everything 过于绝对化，nothing、anything 不合文意，应选 something。
6. B. 随着年龄的增长，孩子们开始 read 各类书籍而不是 write, learn 在这里搭配不当。
7. A. 孩子们在学习过程中发现问题时，由于求知的欲望，应尽力去解决问题，故选择 try。
8. C. 本段主要就学习方法展开讨论，该句应为总括句，空白处当然应填入 ways。
9. D. 与后面的方法比起来，作者认为独立自主的学习为最佳方法，最佳方法当然应使人获得最多的知识，故选择 the most。
10. B. be always doing sth 意为“总是干某事”。

9

Someone says, “Time is money.” But I think time is 1 important than money. Why? Because when money is spent, we can get it back. However, when time is 2 it'll never 3. That's 4 we mustn't waste time.

It goes without saying that the 5 is usually limited. Even a second is very important. We should make full use of our time to do 6 useful.

But it is a pity that there are a lot of people who do not know the importance of time. They spent their limited time smoking, drinking and 7. They do not know that wasting time means wasting part of their own 8.

In a word, we should save time. We shouldn't 9 today's work for tomorrow. Remember we have no time to 10.

- | | | | |
|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1. A. much | B. less | C. much less | D. even more |
| 2. A. cost | B. bought | C. gone | D. finished |
| 3. A. return | B. carry | C. take | D. bring |
| 4. A. what | B. that | C. because | D. why |
| 5. A. money | B. time | C. day | D. food |
| 6. A. nothing | B. something | C. anything | D. everything |
| 7. A. reading | B. writing | C. playing | D. working |
| 8. A. time | B. food | C. money | D. life |
| 9. A. stop | B. leave | C. let | D. give |
| 10. A. lose | B. save | C. spend | D. take |

名师点评

文章讲述了时间的重要性。金钱用完了可以再来，但时间却是一去不复返。告诫我们要珍

惜时间，不能虚度年华。

答案简析

1. D. 该句中多音节形容词 important 的比较级应是 more important，用 even 来修饰比较级，故选 even more important。
2. C. 这里表示时间流逝，故选 gone。
3. A. 时间流逝就不会再回来，根据文意应选 return。
4. D. 上文解释了为什么我们不能浪费时间，承接上文应用 why。
5. B. 时间的流逝悄无声息，故应选 time。
6. B. 根据文意可知，我们应珍惜时间，做一些有用的事情，故选 something。
7. C. 该句列举了一些人浪费时间的例子，四个选项中只有 playing 能和 smoking, drinking 相提并论，故选 playing。
8. D. 根据文意，浪费时间就是浪费自己的生命，故选 life。
9. B. leave 意为“留下，剩下”。根据文意，我们不能把今天的事留到明天做，故选 leave。
10. A. 这里表示浪费时间，故选 lose。

10

Nasreddin was a poor man, so he tried to grow 1 he could in his own garden, so that he would not have to buy so many in the market.

One evening he heard a noise in his garden and looked out of the window. A white ox had got into the garden and 2 his vegetables. Nasreddin at once took his stick, ran out and chased the ox, but he was too old to catch it. When he got back to his garden, he found that the ox had ruined most of his precious vegetables.

 3 , while he 4 in the street near his house, he saw a cart with two white oxen which looked very much like the one that 5 his vegetables. He was carrying his stick with him, 6 he at once began to beat the two oxen with it. As neither of them looked more like the ox that had eaten his vegetables than the other, he beat both of them equally hard.

The owner of the ox and cart was drinking coffee in a 7 coffee-house. When he saw 8 Nasreddin was doing 9 his animals, he ran out and shouted, “What are you doing? What have those poor animals done to you for you to beat them like that?”

“You keep out this!” Nasreddin shouted back, “This is a matter between me and one of these two oxen. He knows very well 10 I am beating him!”

- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. A. so many vegetables | B. many vegetables |
| C. as many as vegetables | D. as many vegetables as |
| 2. A. was eating | B. ate |
| C. had eaten | D. has eaten |
| 3. A. Next day | B. Next morning |
| C. Last morning | D. The next morning |
| 4. A. walks | B. waked |
| C. was walking | D. walking |

- | | | | |
|---------------|--------------|---------|-------------|
| 5. A. ruined | B. had eaten | C. ate | D. had ruin |
| 6. A. so | B. and | C. but | D. or |
| 7. A. beside | B. nearby | C. near | D. near by |
| 8. A. that | B. which | C. why | D. what |
| 9. A. for | B. to | C. with | D. on |
| 10. A. reason | B. when | C. why | D. because |

名师点评

这是一个笑话，贫农 Nasreddin 在街上碰到两头牛，搞不清是哪一头毁坏了他家的菜园，于是用棒子将两头牛一起抽打，牛主人制止时，他却强词夺理，无理取闹。

答案简析

1. D. 习惯用语 as many as possible 意为“尽可能多的”合乎文意，为正确选项。
2. A. 过去进行时强调过去正在进行的动作，根据文意 Nasreddin 看到牛正在吃蔬菜，故选 was eating。
3. D. 指过去某一天的第一天或第二天早上、晚上，应用 the next day/morning/evening。故应选 The next morning。
4. C. 在从句动作进行的过程中，主句动作发生了，这时从句常用进行时态，故选择 was walking。
5. B. 牛吃蔬菜是贫农上街之前的事，文章本身讲的是过去的故事，指过去的过去应用过去完成时，故选 had eaten。
6. A. 从句子意思看，空白处前后构成因果关系，故选择 so。
7. B. 形容词 nearby 一般作定语，表示“不远的，附近的”，合乎文意，为正确选项。
8. D. 这里需要一个引导词，引导 saw 的宾语从句，同时在句子里作 do 的宾语，故选 what。
9. B. do sth. to sb. 结构中 to 后面常接动作的对象。
10. C. 牛主人问及 Nasreddin 打牛的原因，这里需要一个引导词引导 knew 的宾语从句，且在从句中作状语，根据上文可知这里应填 why。

11

Tom grows the nicest vegetables and fruits and the most beautiful flowers in the village. Plants grow in Tom's garden all through the 1 and they are much 2.

Tom cuts some flowers **for** his sitting room table, eats some fruits and vegetables, but he 3 most of them in the market. His vegetables, fruit and flowers are so 4 and beautiful that they sold much more 5 in the market than those of other villagers.

How does Tom grow these beautiful things? He is so 6 that he just sits under his orange tree with his radio.

He 7 the music all day.

That is quite true. Tom 8 things in spring, summer, autumn and winter. After that he sits with his radio. And everything 9. It is the music that does the work. Tom knows more clearly that music makes the biggest vegetables and the most beautiful flowers. Plants love 10 as much as

people.

- | | | | |
|------------------|------------|------------|--------------|
| 1. A. week | B. month | C. season | D. year |
| 2. A. better | B. worse | C. less | D. later |
| 3. A. buys | B. sells | C. borrows | D. lends |
| 4. A. dear | B. bad | C. big | D. small |
| 5. A. politely | B. quickly | C. slowly | D. carefully |
| 6. A. angry | B. busy | C. tired | D. lazy |
| 7. A. listens to | B. hears | C. watches | D. speaks |
| 8. A. fills | B. plants | C. throws | D. makes |
| 9. A. does | B. moves | C. grows | D. plays |
| 10. A. work | B. rain | C. stories | D. music |

名师点评

本文介绍了汤姆庭园中各种植物的生长以及销售情况，并说明了懒惰的汤姆为什么能长出这么好的植物。

答案简析

1. D。根据下文汤姆春夏秋冬都会在园子里种各种植物，说明园子里一年到头都长着植物，故 year 为正确选项。
2. A。很明显，汤姆的植物园比村子里其余人的应好得多，故应用比较级 better。
3. B。根据文意，汤姆到市场上去应是卖自己种植的花，水果及蔬菜，故选 sells。
4. C。这里应选择一个褒义形容词修饰汤姆的蔬菜水果，故只能选 big。
5. B。因为蔬菜水果长得好，所以在市场上卖得很快，故 quickly 为正确选项。
6. D。根据下文汤姆没有花很多的时间去管理园子而是坐在树下听音乐，故选 lazy。
7. A。表示听音乐这一动作应用 listen to 。
8. B。根据文意，汤姆春夏秋冬在园子里是在种各种植物，故选 plant。
9. C。grows 在这里表示园子里的一切在不断地生长。
10. D。上文讲到音乐使得园子里的一切又大又美，说明植物也像人一样喜欢音乐，故选 music。

12

For several years, Americans have enjoyed teleshopping—watching TV and buying things by phone. Now teleshopping is starting in Europe. In some 1 countries, people can turn on their 2 and shop for clothes, jewelry, food, toys and 3 things.

Teleshopping is becoming popular in Sweden. 4 , the biggest Swedish company sells different kinds of things on TV in fifteen European countries, and in one year, it makes \$10 million. In France, there are two teleshopping channels, and the French 5 about \$ 20 million a year in buying things through those channels.

In Germany, 6 last year teleshopping was only possible on one channel for one hour every day. Then the government allowed more teleshopping. Other channels can 7 for telebusiness,

including the largest American teleshopping company and a 24-hour teleshopping company. German 8 are hoping these will help them sell more things.

Some people like teleshopping because it allows them to do their shopping without 9. With all the traffic problems in cities, going shopping is not an easy thing. But at the same time, other Europeans 10 like this new way of buying things. They call 11 “junk on the air.” Many Europeans usually worry about the quality of the things 12 on TV. They think high quality is the most important thing, and they don’t believe they can be sure about the quality of the things 13.

The need of high quality means that European teleshopping companies will have to be 14 the American companies. They will have to be more careful about 15 of the things they sell. They will also have to work harder to sell things that the buyers cannot touch or see by themselves.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|-------------------|---------------------|----------------|
| 1. A. European | B. Asian | C. American | D. African |
| 2. A. lights | B. switches | C. radios | D. TVs |
| 3. A. some else | B. another many | C. the other | D. many other |
| 4. A. Such as | B. For example | C. For teleshopping | D. It is like |
| 5. A. takes | B. cost | C. spends | D. spend |
| 6. A. to | B. until | C. unless | D. by |
| 7. A. begin | B. leave | C. open | D. turn on |
| 8. A. people | B. women | C. businessmen | D. officials |
| 9. A. to go out | B. going out | | |
| C. to buy things | | D. buying things | |
| 10. A. still | B. don’t | C. even | D. won’t |
| 11. A. teleshopping | B. TV | C. radio | D. telephone |
| 12. A. appearing | B. coming out | C. for sale | D. to buy |
| 13. A. in the shop | B. on TV | C. they bought | D. by this way |
| 14. A. the same with | B. different from | | |
| C. as big as | | D. larger than | |
| 15. A. the number | B. the quality | C. the places | D. the buyers |

名师点评

本文介绍了发源于美国并流行于欧洲各国的电话购物法，说明了电话购物法的发展情况以及受大众欢迎的原因，同时也指出了这种购物法存在的问题，并提出了解决这些问题的途径。

答案简析

1. A。上文讲到电话购物法在欧洲也开始起步，本句承接上文，对欧洲的情况作进一步介绍，因此，应选 European。
2. D。电话购物法,应通过看电视选择物品，然后电话订购，故应选 TVs。
3. D。else 为副词不用来修饰名词作定语。the other things 意为“别的所有商品”不合文意，选项 many other things 意为“别的许多商品”为正确选项。
4. B。such as 中的 as 为介词，因此该词组用于列举时，后面常直接接名词或名词性短语。而 for

- example 用于列举时与后面例子常用逗号隔开。因此 B 为正确选项。
5. D. 分析句子，不难发现本句使用了“spend money in doing something”这一结构，且主语 the French 为第三人称复数，故应用 spend 的原形。
6. B. 该句子表示“在德国，每天电话购物法仅在一个频道播放一个小时，这种情况一直持续到去年”，表示某状态一直持续到某个点时间，应用“until + 点时间”。
7. C. 这里 open 表示“开放，开张，营业”，本句表示电影频道对电话购物实行了开放政策，可用来进行电话购物。
8. C. 很明显，电话购物法为商人销售产品提供了一个极佳的渠道。因此本句表达了商人的愿望。
9. B. without 为介词。后面应跟动词的-ing 形式。根据文意，going out 应为正确选项。
10. B. 根据本句开头的 But 以及下文内容，这里提到的是对电话购物持反对态度的人。故选 don't。
11. A. 一些人不喜欢电话购物法，称其为“垃圾”。故应选 teleshopping。
12. C. 人们担心的是电视上正在销售的产品的质量。A，B 意思不对。for sale 表示“待售”，为正确选项。
13. B. 电话购物法令人们担心的是电视上展销的商品的质量，而不是商店里的商品，也不是已经买到手的商品。故选 on TV。
14. B. 根据上文，欧洲人的购物观念与美国人有所不同。因此电话购物公司也得采取不同的措施。固定结构 be different from 意为“不同于……”为正确答案。
15. B. 根据上文，消费者关心的是质量。因此电话购物公司必须对质量倍加小心。故选择 quality。

13

Last Friday, after doing all the family shopping in the town. I wanted to have a rest before catching the rain. I 1 a newspaper and some chocolate and 2 into the station coffee shop. It was a cheap self-service place with long tables to 3 at. I put my heavy bag down on the floor, 4 the newspaper and the chocolate on the table and then went to get a cup of coffee.

When I came back with the coffee, There was someone 5 in the next seat. 6 was a boy, with dark glasses and old clothes, and 7 bright red at the front. He had started to eat my chocolate!

Naturally, I was rather uneasy about him, but I didn't want to have any 8. I just read the newspaper, tasted my coffee and took a bit of chocolate. The boy looked at me in 9. Then he took a 10 piece of my chocolate. I could hardly believe it. Still I didn't say anything to him. When he took a third piece, I felt more angry than uneasy. I thought, "Well, I shall have the last piece." And I got it.

The boy gave me a strange look, then 11 up. As he left, he shouted out, "There's something 12 with that woman!" Everyone looked at me, 13 I didn't want to quarrel with the boy, so I kept quiet. I did not realize that I had 14 a mistake until I finished my coffee and was ready to

__15___. My face turned red when I saw my unopened chocolate under the newspaper. The chocolate that I had been eating was the boy's!

- | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1. A. stole | B. bought | C. sold | D. wrote |
| 2. A. went | B. sat | C. seated | D. looked |
| 3. A. sit | B. seat | C. lie | D. laugh |
| 4. A. pushed | B. took | C. put | D. pulled |
| 5. A. jumping | B. playing | C. sitting | D. sleeping |
| 6. A. He | B. It | C. Who | D. What |
| 7. A. cut | B. washed | C. covered | D. colored |
| 8. A. coffee | B. trouble | C. chocolate | D. matter |
| 9. A. carelessness | B. anger | C. surprise | D. happiness |
| 10. A. first | B. second | C. very | D. last |
| 11. A. stood | B. took | C. cried | D. looked |
| 12. A. strange | B. wrong | C. OK | D. funny |
| 13. A. and | B. but | C. so | D. while |
| 14. A. spelt | B. corrected | C. made | D. found |
| 15. A. finish | B. leave | C. jump | D. shop |

名师点评

这是“我”外出购物时的一次尴尬的经历，故事贴近生活，生动有趣，读这样的文章有助于我们在今后的生活中避免出现类似的错误。

答案简析

1. B。为了消磨时间，“我”买了报纸和巧克力，故选 **bought**。
2. A。由文章推理出，“我”走进了一家咖啡店，故应选 **went**。
3. A。 **to sit at** 是作为 **tables** 的后置定语，意为“可以在旁边就坐的**桌子**”。
4. C。按常理“我”应把报纸等放在桌子上，而不是推到或拉到桌子上故应选 **put**。
5. C。由下文可知，回来时“我”发现他开始吃“我”的东西，说明他坐在桌旁，故选 **sitting**。
6. A。由下文可知，对方是一个男子，故用 **he** 指代。
7. D。头发应是被染成红色的，故应选 **colored**。
8. B。面对这样一个男子，“我”不想惹麻烦，**trouble** 合乎文意为正确选项。
9. C。由下文可知，“我”吃的是这个男子的巧克力，这引起了对方的某一反应，比较四个选项，再根据上文，用名词 **surprise** 比较合乎当时的情形。
10. B。习惯用语“**a second + 名词**”，常用来表示“再一个，又一个”
11. A。根据文意可知那个男孩起身要走，故选择 **stood**。
12. B。男孩生气了，必定说了发泄的话，比较四个选项 **wrong** 为最佳选择。
13. B。男孩骂了“我”导致大家都朝“我”看，而“我”不想与他争吵，可见“我”的反应与上文描述的气氛恰恰相反，故选择 **but** 构成转折关系。
14. C。固定搭配 **make a mistake** 意为“犯了个错误”。

15. B。“我” 在喝完咖啡准备离开时发现了自己的过错，故应选 leave。

14

Rosa liked making up stories. She was so 1 that her classmates believed her from time to time. In fact, the whole class believed her! At first she supposed it was 2. Now, as she got up to 3 before the class, She knew that make-believe stories had some way of coming back to make you sad.

Rosa's parents were separated. Nine months out of the year, Rosa lived with her mother in **an** apartment on Anderson Street. But when summer 4, she went to her father's farm in Arizona.

The farm was great! Rosa rode horses and 5 with some farm work. Her father, however, was so 6 that he couldn't find time to go places with her. When she arrived each summer, her father would 7 her at the airport and take her out to eat. And the day she went back to the 8 he would always buy her a present.

When summer came to a close, Rosa 9 to her mother. At school she heard lots of stories her friends told about their family trips. Rosa wished she had a 10 to talk about.

Not long after 11 began, Rosa was looking through travel magazines in the school library. They talked about many exciting 12, like England and Germany. When Rosa's friends asked what she had done that summer, she made up something that was not 13. Remembering the travel magazines she had looked at, she told her classmates that she and her father had gone to 14.

When the class began studying England, Mr. Thomas asked Rosa to tell all the things she could 15 about her trip to England!

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|------------|--------------|--------------------|
| 1. A. afraid | B. worried | C. sure | D. happy |
| 2. A. joke | B. fun | C. turn | D. game |
| 3. A. talk | B. teach | C. show | D. travel |
| 4. A. passed | B. arrived | C. lasted | D. changed |
| 5. A. made | B. played | C. helped | D. did |
| 6. A. weak | B. pleased | C. busy | D. lonely |
| 7. A. show | B. visit | C. meet | D. send |
| 8. A. farm | B. city | C. family | D. school |
| 9. A. wrote | B. called | C. moved | D. returned |
| 10. A. family | B. school | C. teacher | D. farm |
| 11. A. meeting | B. school | C. summer | D. talk |
| 12. A. people | B. cities | C. languages | D. places |
| 13. A. interesting | B. true | C. long | D. same |
| 14. A. England | B. Germany | C. farm | D. home |
| 15. A. think | B. see | C. remember | D. read |

名师点评

本文讲述了父母已离异的罗莎喜欢编谎言骗人，从中获得乐趣。暑假过后其他同学都在谈假期中的家庭旅游时，罗莎只得自欺欺人，骗大家说她与爸爸去了英国。结果上课时，老师让她谈英国的情况时，她无话可说了。

答案简析

1. C. 罗莎的谎言经常让同学们信以为真，说明她骗人时自信心强，把握大。故选择 sure。
2. B. 与下文罗莎自欺欺人相对应，一开始她认为骗人是件快乐的事，故选择 fun。
3. A. 根据文意，经过这件事后她意识到骗人其实就是骗自己，这种意识在平时与大伙交谈时更为强烈，故选 talk。
4. B. 夏天到时，罗莎就会到爸爸农场去度假，故选 arrive。
5. C. help with sth. 意为“帮助干些事情”。
6. C. 爸爸没时间陪她去其它地方游玩，说明爸爸很忙，故选 busy。
7. C. 这里 meet 表示爸爸去机场接她。
8. B. 在农场度假结束后，罗莎应返回城里，故选 city。
9. D. 根据文意暑假结束了，罗莎要返回到妈妈身边。故选 returned。
10. A. 与上文相对应，她的朋友都在谈假期与家人的旅游，罗莎因此希望拥有一个完整的家庭。
11. B. 假期结束了，新学期又开始了，且下文讲到了学校里的事情，故选 school。
12. D. 下文的例子既不是城市也不是人或语言而是两个国家，只有选 places。
13. B. 别人问起她夏天的旅游情况时，她只有编织一些不真实的事情骗大家，故选 true。
14. A. 下文老师让她讲在英国旅行的情况，说明她骗大家去了英国，故选 England。
15. C. 老师让罗莎对过去的事情进行回忆并讲述，故选 remember。

15

Most parents, I suppose, have had the experience of reading a bedtime story 1 their children. And they must have realized how difficult it is to write a 2 children's book. Either the author has aimed (定目标) too 3, so that children can't follow what is in his (or more often, her) story, 4 the story seems to be talking to the readers.

The best children's books are 5 very difficult nor very simple, and satisfy (令人满意的) the 6 who hears the story and the adult (成年人) who 7 it. Unfortunately (不幸的是), there are in fact few books like this, 8 the problem of finding the right bedtime story is not 9 to solve. This may be why many of the books regarded as 10 of children's literature (文学) were in fact written for 11 "Alice in Wonderland" is perhaps the most obvious (明显) of this.

Children, left for themselves, often 12 the worst possible interest in literature. Just leave a child in a bookshop or a 13 and he will more willingly choose the books written in an unimaginative (并非想象的) way, or have a look at the most children's comics (连环图书), full of the stories and jokes which are the rejections of teachers and righting-thinking parents.

Perhaps we parents should stop 14 to brainwash (洗脑) children into accepting (接受) our taste in literature. After all, children and adults are so 15 that we parents should not expect that

they will enjoy the same books. So I suppose we'll just have to compromise (妥协) over the bedtime story.

- | | | | |
|------------------|-------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. A. to | B. in | C. with | D. around |
| 2. A. short | B. long | C. bad | D. good |
| 3. A. easy | B. short | C. high | D. difficult |
| 4. A. and | B. but | C. or | D. so |
| 5. A. both | B. neither | C. either | D. very |
| 6. A. child | B. father | C. mother | D. teacher |
| 7. A. hears | B. buys | C. understands | D. reads |
| 8. A. but | B. however | C. so | D. because |
| 9. A. hard | B. easy | C. enough | D. fast |
| 10. A. articles | B. work | C. arts | D. works |
| 11. A. grown-ups | B. girls | C. boys | D. children |
| 12. A. are | B. show | C. find | D. add |
| 13. A. school | B. home | C. office | D. library |
| 14. A. going | B. liking | C. trying | D. preferring |
| 15. A. same | B. friendly | C. different | D. common |

名师点评

本文说明了写一本供孩子读的好书并非一件容易的事，并且告诫家长不要一味强迫孩子接受大人的观点，因为孩子和大人在兴趣方面不尽相同。本文具有一定的教育意义，有助于改变家长一些错误的观点。

答案简析

1. C. read to somebody 意为“读给某人听”，to 后面接动作的对象。
2. D. 根据下文可知，存在的困难在于如何把孩子们的书写好。故选 good。
3. C. 书中的内容让孩子们无法理解，说明作者的目标定得高。故选 high。
4. C. 与前文 either 对应，这里应用 or。“either...or” 意义为“要么……要么……”。
5. B. 与下半句的 nor 对应，这里应用 neither。“neither...nor...” 意为“既不……也不……”。
6. A. satisfy 的宾语除了读故事的成年人以外，当然就是听故事的孩子。故选 child。
7. D. 孩子听的故事越来越少，家长把讲故事当成读故事。故选 reads。
8. C. 前后两句形成因果关系，所以应用 so 引导结果状语从句。
9. B. 上文讲好书越来越少，说明去发现好书并非是容易的事。故选 easy。
10. B. 名词 works 意为“作品”。
11. A. 根据后面所举的例子以及文意，现在被认为是孩子们读的作品，实际上是为成年人所写的。故选 grown-ups。
12. A. show interest in something 意为“对……感兴趣”。
13. B. 孩子们选书的地点一般是书店或是图书馆。故选 library。
14. D. try to do something 意为“想法设法做某事”，符合当今社会实际情况，为正确选项。

15. C。家长不要期望孩子门会接纳他们的观点，因为两者大不相同。故选择 different。

16

Mrs. Ball had a son. His name was Mick. She 1 him very much and as he was not a 2 child, she was always 3 that he might be ill, 4 she used to take him to see the best 5 in the town four times a year to be looked 6.

During one of these 7, the doctor gave Mick all kinds of tests and then said to him, "Have you had any 8 with your nose or ears recently?" Mick 9 for a second and then answered, "Yes, I 10."

Mrs. Ball was very 11. "But I'm sure you have 12 told me that, Mick!" She said worriedly. "Oh, really?" Said the doctor 13. "And what trouble have you with your nose and ears, my boy?" "Well," answered Mick, "I always have trouble with them when I'm 14 my sweater off, because the 15 is very tight."

- | | | | |
|----------------|---------------|------------|--------------|
| 1. A. loved | B. hated | C. missed | D. cared |
| 2. A. rich | B. clever | C. strong | D. happy |
| 3. A. afraid | B. surprised | C. glad | D. sure |
| 4. A. which | B. for | C. but | D. so |
| 5. A. player | B. teacher | C. doctor | D. lawyer |
| 6. A. round | B. over | C. for | D. after |
| 7. A. talks | B. years | C. visits | D. stays |
| 8. A. answer | B. thing | C. word | D. trouble |
| 9. A. waited | B. thought | C. stood | D. looked |
| 10. A. did | B. will | C. have | D. do |
| 11. A. excited | B. interested | C. pleased | D. surprised |
| 12. A. already | B. just | C. never | D. always |
| 13. A. angrily | B. seriously | C. happily | D. carefully |
| 14. A. turning | B. taking | C. keeping | D. putting |
| 15. A. collar | B. nose | C. mouth | D. ear |

名师点评

深爱儿子的鲍尔夫人一直为儿子的健康忧虑，常带他去医院看病，甚至被儿子脱毛衣引起眼睛和鼻子的不适而虚惊一场。

答案简析

1. A。根据下文鲍尔夫人常带儿子去看病可见她非常爱儿子，故选择 loved。
2. C。鲍尔夫人担心儿子会有病，常带他医院，说明 Nick 没有强壮的体魄，故选择 Strong。
3. A。上文讲到鲍尔夫人爱儿子，那么儿子的健康状况应让做妈妈的担心才对，而不是惊奇或快乐，故选择 afraid。
4. D。两分句从意思上看，应为因果关系，因此应用 so 引导这个结果状语从句。

5. C. 生病了当然是去看医生，再根据下文意思，应选择 doctor。
6. B. look over 为固定词组，意为“检查”。
7. B. 上文提到一年要去医院检查四次，下文将要讲到其中一年里发生的一件事情，故选 years 从而形成对应。
8. D. have trouble with sth 意为“在某方面有麻烦”为一习惯用语。
9. B. 医生问了一个问题，他要作出回答，因此得思考一会儿，故选择 thought。
10. C. 医生的问题用了现在完成时态，对之作出的回答也应用现在完成时，即：Yes , I have。
11. D. 深爱儿子的妈妈第一次听说儿子鼻子、眼睛有问题应感到惊讶，故选择 surprised。
12. C. 妈妈感到惊讶是因为她从未听儿子提到过这回事，故应选 never。
13. B. 医生对自己经常检查的病人，出现新的病情应作为严肃的事情来处理，故应选 seriously。
14. B. take a sweater off 意为“脱去毛线衣”。
15. A. 穿毛衣时衣领子挤压眼、鼻引起疼痛，故应选 collar。

17

The computer plays an important part in our everyday life. It is one of the great 1 in the world in the 2 century. It works for us not only at home, in the offices, in big shops, 3 at schools. Today it is used 4 many ways. It really 5 the world large wealth (财富) and happiness.

The first computer in the world was 6 Enid. It was built in **America in 1946**. It was 7 and heavy. 8 it was born, it has been developing very fast. Until now it has gone 9 four periods (时期，阶段) and changed a lot. There're many kinds of computers. Computers are getting smaller and smaller and computing faster and faster. It becomes more and more 10.

The computer can do most of the things 11 the people. It can help us to 12 about the real world more quickly, to learn 13 we want to learn and to think 14 ourselves. 15 a student in the twenty-first century, you must work hard at it.

1. A. **inventions** B. discoveries C. robots D. inventors
2. A. twenty-first B. twenties C. twelfth D. twentieth
3. A. also B. but also C. too D. either
4. A. in B. to C. by D. over
5. A. takes B. helps C. gets D. brings
6. A. found B. invented C. called D. bought
7. A. easy B. small C. large D. light
8. A. For B. Until C. When D. Since
9. A. by B. across C. through D. against
10. A. serious B. harmful. C. dangerous D. helpful
11. A. for B. to C. at D. with
12. A. set B. tell C. know D. talk

13. A. what B. that C. which D. who
14. A. of B. about C. out D. for
15. A. For B. Be C. As D. To

名师点评

本文介绍了电脑的产生、发展以及在我们日常生活中广泛的使用，针对一些人对将来电脑会控制人类的担忧，作者提出了自己的看法。

答案简析

1. A. one of 后要用可数名词的复数形式，根据文章意思，可知答案是 A。
2. D. 要表达第几个世纪，应该用“序数词+century”，而根据常识，计算机是二十世纪的产物，A 项“二十一世纪”与实际不符合。
3. B. 固定搭配 not only...but (also)... 意思是“不但……而且……”。所以答案是 B。
4. A. in many ways 为一固定用法，表示“在许多方面”。
5. D. 根据文章大意，可知答案是 D，表示“给人们带来财富和快乐”。
6. C. 因为 Enid 是名字，故用 called。
7. C. 根据常识可知老式计算机庞大而笨重，故填 large。
8. D. 该句句意为“自它诞生之日起，它的发展就非常迅速”，since 在意思和时态上与主句呼应，为正确选项。
9. C. 动词短语 go through 表示“经历……”。
10. D。
11. A. 用介词 for+宾语表示“为人们做事”，故选 A。
12. C. know about 表示“了解”，侧重于有关某人或某事的具体情况。
13. A. learn 后面接的是一个宾语从句，而且连接词在从句中做 learn 的宾语，所以只能用 what，因为 that 在宾语从句中是纯连词，只能起连接作用，不能做句子成分。
14. D. think of 表示“想起；认为”；think about 表示“考虑”；think out 表示“想出”；根据文章含义，答案应是 D。
15. C. 介词 as 表示“作为”，为正确选项。

18

You may think there is only sand in the desert of the world, 1 it is not true. In the desert, as we know, there is a little 2, but it is not 3 for most plants. Still we can see some plants 4 in the desert.

There is 5 in some places in the desert. We 6 these places oases. In the oases, there are villages and towns. People grow 7 kinds of crops in the fields there.

People 8 live outside the oases. They have camels, sheep and other animals. These animals depend 9 the desert plants for their food and do not need 10 water.

The 11 are useful to the desert people in many ways. They eat the meat and drink the milk of the animals. They use the camels for carrying water, food, tents and something else.

The people of the desert have to keep moving from place to place. They must always look 12 grass or desert plants for their animals. When there is no more food for their animals, they move to 13 place. The desert people are 14. No man in the desert would ever refuse 15 the people in trouble and give them food and water.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|
| 1. A. and | B. but | C. or | D. so |
| 2. A. rain | B. rains | C. wind | D. winds |
| 3. A. good | B. good enough | C. enough good | D. enough |
| 4. A. live | B. to live | C. lives | D. lived |
| 5. A. stones | B. plants | C. wood | D. water |
| 6. A. say | B. tell | C. call | D. find |
| 7. A. every | B. all | C. a | D. one |
| 8. A. also | B. too | C. either | D. still |
| 9. A. with | B. in | C. on | D. by |
| 10. A. a little | B. few | C. much | D. any |
| 11. A. water | B. plants | C. crops | D. animals |
| 12. A. at | B. for | C. up | D. after |
| 13. A. other | B. the other | C. the others | D. another |
| 14. A. well | B. friend | C. friendly | D. carefully |
| 15. A. help | B. helps | C. helping | D. to help |

名师点评

本文讲述了人类是如何利用沙漠中的绿洲、动物，并依靠自身的努力而得以在沙漠中种植庄稼，从而生存下来。说明人定胜天的道理。

答案简析

1. B。空白部分两句构成转折关系，故选择并列连词 **but**。
2. B。沙漠中风多雨少，**rain** 一词为不可数名词，其复数形式 **rains** 表示雨水多，故应选 **rain**。
3. D。这里讲沙漠中的一点点雨水，并不能满足大多数植物生长的需要，故选择 **enough**。
4. A。**see sb. do sth.**意为“看见某人做某事”，这里应用省去 **to** 的动词不定式。
5. D。沙漠之所以出现绿洲的根本原因是有了水，故选 **water**。
6. C。**call** 在这里意为“将……称为……”为正确选项。
7. B。**every, a** 和 **one** 后面都应该接可数名词单数，不能放在 **kinds** 前面。**all kinds of** 意为“各种各样的”。
8. A。表示“也”时，**too** 一般放在肯定句末，**either** 放在否定句末，**also** 放在句中，在此为正确选项，而 **still** 不合题意。
9. C。固定说法 **depend on** 意为“依靠”、“凭借”。
10. C。一些动物能在沙漠中生存下来，说明了他们适应了这里雨水稀少的气候，不像其他动物那样需要太多的水，故选择 **much**。
11. D。通读本段不难发现，本段承上文接着讲述动物的用途，故选 **animals**。

12. B。固定说法 look for 意思为“寻找”。

13. D。other 后接可数名词时应用复数形式；the other 后接可数名词单数时表示两者中的另一个，不合文意。

14. C。根据下文沙漠里的人从不会拒绝帮助别人，说明他们彼此友好。

15. D。固定搭配 refuse to do sth.意为“拒绝干某事”。

19

Once upon a time, a rich man wanted to make a trip (旅行) to another town. He tried not only to take things to sell but also to take money to 1 things with. He 2 to take ten servants with him. They would 3 the things to sell and the food to 4 on their trip. Before they started, a little boy ran up to 5 and asked to 6 with them.

The rich man said to the little boy, “Well, 7 may go with us. 8 you are the smallest, the thinnest and the weakest of all my 9, you can’t carry a 10 load (担子). You must 11 the lightest one to carry.” The boy thanked his master and chose the biggest load to carry. That was bread.

“You are 12.” said his master, “That is the biggest and the heaviest one.” The boy said 13 and lifted the load gladly.

On the trip they walked for days and at last they got to the town. All the servants were tired 14 the little servant. Do you know 15? Most of the bread was eaten during the trip and a little was left when they arrived at the town.

- | | | | |
|----------------|----------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| 1. A. eat | B. buy | C. change | D. get |
| 2. A. decided | B. liked | C. hoped | D. tried |
| 3. A. take | B. bring | C. carry | D. borrow |
| 4. A. cook | B. eat | C. buy | D. drink |
| 5. A. them | B. the servants (仆人) | | |
| C. the road | | D. the rich man | |
| 6. A. stop | B. stay | C. go | D. talk |
| 7. A. you | B. he | C. I | D. they |
| 8. A. Since | B. If | C. Because | D. But |
| 9. A. family | B. guests | C. servants | D. things |
| 10. A. heavy | B. light | C. small | D. difficult |
| 11. A. eat | B. choose | C. pick up | D. understand |
| 12. A. brave | B. right | C. clever | D. foolish |
| 13. A. sorry | B. nothing | C. angrily | D. good-bye |
| 14. A. besides | B. of | C. except | D. with |
| 15. A. who | B. him | C. that | D. why |

名师点评

本文讲述了一个聪明的小男孩的故事。他要求加入一位富人的旅行，在得到同意后 选 择担子时，看似愚蠢地选择了最大、最重的担子。而这恰恰就是他的聪明之处，因为他所挑的面包在途中是被边走边吃的，到达目的地时已所剩无几。阅读这[故选 foolish](#)。篇文章时要注意句子的整体理解，如第 8、9、10 这三题。

答案简析

1. B。这位富人不仅带了东西去卖，而且带钱去“买”东西。解这道题时要注意将句中 and 前后的内容进行比较。
2. A。根据他的想法，他“决定”要带十个仆人。这件事完全可以由他自己决定，所以没有必要“希望带……”或“努力带……”，故 C、D 不合题意。
3. C。carry 在句中意为“携带、运送”；take 意为“带走”；bring 意为“带来”。本句意为“他们将运送要卖的东西和在路上要吃的食物”。下文的第 10、11 两题所在的句子也有提示。
4. B。参照第 3 题。
5. D。一个小男孩来找这位富人，要求和他们一起走，[故选 the rich man](#)。
6. C。参照第 5 题。
7. A。富人同意小男孩随行。
8. D。此句和上文是转折关系，意为“但是你是我的仆人中最小的、最瘦的、最弱的一个，你不能挑重担”，[故选 but](#)。
9. C。参照第 8 题。
10. A。参照第 8 题。
11. B。此句意为“你要选择挑最轻的担子”，“pick up”意为“捡起”，不合文意，[故选 choose](#)。
12. D。主人看到这个小仆人选择了最重的担子，感到他很“愚蠢”，[故选 foolish](#)。
13. B。听了主人的话，小男孩“什么也没说”，而是高兴地挑起了担子。
14. C。由于小男孩的聪明，“除了”他自己，其他仆人都累坏了。
15. D。Do you know why? 用在文章最后用来引出原因，告诉读者其中的奥妙。

20

Peter's job was to examine cars when they crossed the frontier to make sure that they were not smuggling anything into the country. Every evening he would see a factory worker coming 1 the hill towards the frontier, 2 a bike with a pile of goods of old straw on it. When the bike 3 the frontier, Peter would stop the man and 4 him take the straw off and untie it. Then he would examine the straw very 5 to see 6 he could find anything, after which he would look in all the man's pockets 7 he let him tie the straw again. The man would then put it on his bike and go off down the hill with it. Although Peter was always 8 to find gold or other valuable things 9 in the straw, he never found 10. He was sure the man was 11 something, but he was not 12 to think out what it could be.

Then one evening, after he had looked 13 the straw and emptied the worker's pockets

__14__ usual, he __15__ to him, "Listen, I know you are smuggling things __16__ this frontier. Won't you tell me what it is? I'm an old man, and today's my last day on the __17__. Tomorrow I'm going to __18__. I promise I shall not tell __19__ if you tell me what you've been smuggling." The worker did not say anything for __20__. Then he smiled, turned to Peter and said quietly, "Bikes."

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1. A. towards | B. down | C. to | D. up |
| 2. A. filling | B. pulling | C. pushing | D. carrying |
| 3. A. arrived | B. appeared | C. came | D. reached |
| 4. A. ask | B. order | C. make | D. call |
| 5. A. carefully | B. quickly | C. silently | D. horribly |
| 6. A. that | B. where | C. how | D. whether |
| 7. A. before | B. after | C. first | D. so |
| 8. A. lucky | B. hoping | C. thinking | D. wondering |
| 9. A. had been | B. hidden | C. hiding | D. have been |
| 10. A. nothing | B. something | C. everything | D. anything |
| 11. A. taking | B. smuggling | C. stealing | D. pushing |
| 12. A. possible | B. strong | C. able | D. clever |
| 13. A. through | B. thoroughly | C. upon | D. up |
| 14. A. like | B. more | C. then | D. as |
| 15. A. told | B. cried | C. ordered | D. said |
| 16. A. cross | B. past | C. across | D. into |
| 17. A. thing | B. work | C. job | D. duty |
| 18. A. rest | B. back | C. retire | D. retreat |
| 19. A. everyone | B. anyone | C. no one | D. someone |
| 20. A. moment | B. long time | C. sometime | D. some time |

名师点评

这篇完型填空讲述了身为边防检查员的彼得明知一个工厂工人在走私货物却无法抓住对方的把柄。在退休的前一天，彼得恳请其说出真相，结果令彼得恍然大悟。

答案简析

1. D. 根据下文这个工人越过边界后，走下山坡，所以到达边界之前应在朝山上走。故选 up。
2. C. 这名工人是在推着一辆装有稻草的自行车，故选动词 pushing。
3. D. 这里表达的是到达边界之意 arrive, come 为不及物动词不可直接接 the frontier，故选 reached。
4. C. ask 与 order 后接不定式的复合结构时，动词前应有 to, make 后接不定式的复合结构时，动词前 to 要省去。根据下文应选 make。
5. A. 彼得想发现这个工人在走私什么，所以应仔细地检查。故选 carefully。
6. D. 这里根据文意，应选择表示“是否”之意的 whether 作宾语从句的引导词。
7. A. 根据常理，彼得应先检查这个工人的口袋才能让他捆起稻草走人，故选 before。

8. B. 根据文意, **彼得心中**一直怀着查获走私物品的希望, 故选 hoping。
9. B. 这里 things 和 hide 之间是被动关系, 现在分词 hiding 作定语时表示主动, 所以应用过去分词 hidden 作后置定语表被动。
10. D. 本句中否定词 never 及文意决定了这里应选 anything。
11. B. 四个选项从语法上讲都可以, 只能从文意上进行区分, smuggling 意为“走私”, 是正确选项。
12. C. 固定结构 be able to do sth. 意为“**能够干某事**”。
13. A. 习惯用语 look through 意为“彻底检查”。
14. D. “as usual”为固定短语, 意为“象平常一样”。
15. D. tell, order 后面应直接接人作宾语表示**告诉某人**和命令某人, 而用 say 应为 say to sb. 故 said 为正确选项。
16. C. 这里应选择一个介词构成介词短语在句中做状语。介词 past 表“经过”; across 强调“从一边到另一边”; 而 into 表示“进入到**.....**里面”。根据文意 across 应为正确选项。
17. C. “on the job”为一常用短语。意为“执行公务”。
18. C. 因为今天是彼得最后一天上班说明明天他就要退休 retire。
19. B. 根据句中否定词 not 及文意应选 anyone。
20. D. 本句说明这个工人回答彼得的问题之前沉默了一会儿。A 选项应用 a moment; C 选项表示**某一点时间**; D 选项表示一段时间或一会儿, 为正确选项。

21

A strange thing happened to Henry yesterday. He was on a bus and to 1. So he stood up and rang the bell. 2 make sure the driver heard him, he rang it twice, but the bus 3 stop. And the conductor came and shouted 4 him.

The conductor was 5 angry and spoke 6 fast that Henry didn't understand 7. The bus stopped at the next bus and Henry got off. As he got off he heard someone said, “I think he 8 a foreigner.”

When Henry got 9, he told his wife about it.

“10 times did you ring the bell?” his wife asked.

“Twice,” said Henry.

“Well, that's the signal (信号) 11 the driver 12 on.” His wife explained, “only the conductor 13 to ring the bell twice. That's why the conductor 14 so angry!”

Henry nodded (点头). “15,” he said.

- | | | | |
|---------------|-------------|------------|------------|
| 1. A. got off | B. gets off | C. get off | D. get on |
| 2. A. To | B. At | C. In | D. with |
| 3. A. doesn't | B. don't | C. didn't | D. wasn't |
| 4. A. in | B. on | C. of | D. at |
| 5. A. so | B. as | C. at | D. because |

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|----------------|-----------|
| 6. A. so that | B. that | C. so | D. why |
| 7. A. words | B. a word | C. speech | D. song |
| 8. A. was | B. isn't | C. is | D. am |
| 9. A. to home | B. at home | C. in home | D. home |
| 10. A. How many | B. How much | C. How long | D. How |
| 11. A. to | B. at | C. on | D. for |
| 12. A. to go | B. go | C. went on | D. goes |
| 13. A. allowed | B. is allowed | C. was allowed | D. allow |
| 14. A. got | B. gets | C. is getting | D. gotten |
| 15. A. I seen | B. I saw | C. I see | D. I did |

名师点评

本文讲述了一位外国人在乘车时遇到的麻烦。当他准备下车时，因为着急按了两次车铃，结果引出一场误会，导致不能及时下车。

答案简析

1. C. 从上下文意思可知他准备下车，故选 get off。
2. A. 他按两次电铃的目的是希望列车员能听见。这里应用动词不定式表示目的，故选 to。
3. C. 文章主要讲述过去发生的事情。应用一般过去时，故选 didn't。
4. D. shout at sb 意为“对某人大吵，大嚷”，故选 at。
5. A. 由文章可知，列车员很生气，用副词 so 来修饰“angry”与下文 that 构成固定搭配，即 so...that...，意思是“如此……以至……”。
6. C. 与上题同解。
7. B. 根据文意可知列车员的话乘客一句也没有听懂。故选 a word。
8. C. 因为是直接引语，所以这里用一般现在时。故选 is。
9. D. got 为不接物动词，可以直接接副词 home，意为“到家”。
10. A. 分析四个选项，只有 how many 后可接可数名词复数
11. D. 这里 for 表示一种限定，指专门给驾驶员的信号。
12. A. 根据文意可知按两次车铃是提醒司机继续前进的信号，动词不定式在此作后置定语，故选 to go。
13. B. 列车员与 allow 之间构成被动关系，这里应用被动语态，故选 is allowed。
14. A. 列车员生气的情况已发生，所以用一般过去时，故选 got。
15. C. 根据文意，这位乘客知道列车员生气的原因之后，应说“I see.”。

22

Allan was worried. This was his first time to go traveling 1. He didn't know how to find his seat, 2 he went to the air hostess(空姐) and asked, "Could you help me? I can't find my seat." The air hostess showed 3 the seat and told him 4 and fasten the seat belt(系好安全带). She told Allan not to move about when the plane was going up. And she also said that Allan's

ears might feel 5 strange, but he didn't need to 6 it because many people felt 7 that. When the plane was flying very high, Allan could stand up and walk around. He could 8

read books, newspapers or see films. The air hostess would

 9 food and drinks. Allan would enjoy the flight and 10 soon.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|----------------|------------------|
| 1.A. by ship | B. by air | C. by car | D. by bus |
| 2.A. yet | B. or | C. but | D. so |
| 3.A. him | B. me | C. her | D. he |
| 4.A. stand up | B. sleep | C. to sit down | D. sit down |
| 5.A. a little | B. little | C. a bit of | D. bit |
| 6.A worrying | B. be worried | C. worry about | D. worry |
| 7.A. in | B. for | C. as | D. like |
| 8.A. neither | B. either | C. both | D. also |
| 9.A hold | B. take | C. bring | D. carry |
| 10. A. arrive home | B. arrive to home | C. get to home | D. reach at home |

名师点评

本文讲述了 Allan 第一次乘飞机时的经历与感受。

答案简析

1. B。本文讲述了 Allan 第一次乘飞机时的情况，故选 by air。
2. D。根据文意，Allan 因为找不到座位，所以他就去问空姐。这里构成因果关系，应用 so 引导结果状语从句。
3. A。Allan 是男士，故选 him 充当 show 的宾语。
4. C。tell sb. to do sth.意思是“叫某人干某事”。故选 to sit down。
5. A。a little 修饰形容词表示“有点……”。
6. C。need to 后面应接动词原形。worry 为不接物动词，不能直接接宾语。故选 worry about。
7. D。like that 意为“像那样”。
8. B。固定结构 either...or...，意为“或者……或者……”。
9. C。根据文意，空姐拿来食物和饮料给乘客，故选 bring。
10. A。这里 home 是副词，其前面应用不接物动词，故选择 arrive home。

23

What is the best way to study ? This is a very important question. Some Chinese students often 1 very hard 2 long hours. This is a 3 habit (习惯), but it is not a better way to study . A good student must 4 enough sleep, enough food and enough rest. Every 5 you 6 to take a walk or play basketball or ping-pong or sing a song. When you 7 to your studies, you'll find yourself 8 than before and you'll learn more.

Perhaps we can 9 that learning English is like taking Chinese medicine, we mean that like Chinese medicine, the effects(效果) of your study 10 slowly but surely. Learn every day and

effects will come just like Chinese medicine.

1. A. play B. study C. sleep D. think
2. A. at B. in C. for D. with
3. A. best B. better C. good D. bad
4. A. have B. do C. want D. make
5. A. month B. week C. hour D. day
6. A. want B. hope C. need D. wish
7. A. begin B. return C. go D. are
8. A. stronger B. weaker C. strong D. week
9. A. say B. guess C. talk D. know
10. A. return B. come C. give D. get

名师点评

文章讲述了认真学习的同时，必须要注意劳逸结合。这样才有好的学习效率。

答案简析

1. B. 下文指出这是一个好的学习习惯但不是一个好的学习方法，故选 study。
2. C. 介词 for 常与段时间连用，在句中作状语。
3. C. 与下半句形成转折关系，这里应选 good，说明努力学习是一种好的习惯。
4. A. 一个会学习的学生必须有足够的睡眠。have 意为“拥有”，为正确选项。
5. D. 下文 take a walk, play basketball 都是些日常活动，故 day 为正确选项。
6. C. take a walk, play basketball 这些活动很有必要在学习之余进行，故选 need。
7. B. 根据文意，休息之后，应重新返回到学习上，而不是才开始学习，故选 return。
8. A. 由句中的 than 可知应选比较级；根据文意，锻炼身体后，身体应更加强壮，故选 stronger。
9. A. say 强调说的内容；guess 表猜测；talk 指交谈；know 指知道。这里强调说的内容，故选 say。
10. B. 根据最后一句“effects will come just like Chinese medicine”以及文意可知 come 为正确选项。

24

Mr. Green was ill and went to the hospital. A doctor 1 and said, “Well, Mr. Green, you are going to 2 some injections, and you’ll feel much better. A nurse will come 3 give you the first one this evening, and then you’ll 4 get another one tomorrow evening.” 5 a young nurse came to Mr. Green’s bed and said to him, “I am going to give you your 6 injection now, Mr. Green. Where do you want it?”

The old man was 7 . He looked at the nurse for a 8 , then he said, “ 9 has ever let me choose that before. Are you really going to let me choose now?”

“Yes, Mr. Green,” the nurse answered. She was in a hurry. “Where do you want it?”

“Well, then,” the old man answered 10 “I want it in your left arm, please.”

1. A. looked for him B. looked him over
C. looked after him D. looked him up
2. A. get B. give C. make D. hold
3. A. so B. but C. or D. and
4. A. must B. can C. had better D. have to
5. A. In the morning B. In the afternoon
C. In the end D. In the evening
6. A. first B. one C. two D. second
7. A. confident B. surprised C. full D. hungry
8. A. hour B. minutes C. year D. moment
9. A. Somebody B. Anybody C. Nobody D. people
10. A. with a smile B. in time
C. in surprise D. with tears in his eyes

名师点评

这是一篇笑话，格林先生在医院看病时需要打点滴，当护士让他选择身体的一个部位时，他却借题发挥，选了护士的左臂。

答案简析

1. B. look for sb/sth 意为“寻找……”；look after sb 意为“照料……”；look up sb 意为“看望……”；而 look over sb 意为“检查某人”，最贴近文意，为正确选项。
2. A. 医生要对格林先生进行注射，格林先生是动作的接受者，故应选 get。
3. D. 空白部分前面 I come 和后面的 give 形成承接关系，所以应用 and 连接。
4. D. must 不可以用于将来时，根据文章意思，应选 have to。
5. D. 与上文 this evening 相对应，In the evening 应为正确选项。
6. A. one 填入空白部分显得画蛇添足，根据上下文这是第一次注射，应用 first。
7. B. 老人对护士的提问应感到 surprised，因为下文提到从来没人问过他这样的问题。
8. D. 对护士的提问，老人思考了一会儿，故应选 moment。
9. C. 老人感到奇怪，是因为没有人问过这样的问题，故应选 nobody。
10. A. 老人想捉弄一下这个小护士。按常理，应是带着微笑取笑她，故应选 with a smile。

25

Today was a very important day. France played 1 Senegal (塞内加尔) in the opening match of the World Cup. Soccer fans were very 2 watching the match on TV. To our great surprise, France was 3 .

Today football has become very 4 in China after a 5 wait. “China is in the World Cup for the first time, 6 we should support them!” Said some people. In our school many students enjoy 7 it. My 8 and I often go to the football field after class.

This afternoon there was a 9 football match in our school. 10 team played against No.1

Middle School. 11 they were all very big and strong, it was a 12 game between the two teams with the result 0-0 last time. Today our school played much 13.

In the first half of the match 14 team kicked a goal, but in the second, Li Ming from our school kicked a goal. We won 1-0, at last. I'm so 15. I can't get to sleep tonight.

1. A. with B. against C. to D. at
2. A. good at B. pleased to C. interested in D. boring in
3. A. beaten B. knocked C. fought D. hit
4. A. welcome B. popular C. useful D. usual
5. A. 44-day B. 44-week C. 44-month D. 44-year
6. A. or B. but C. so D. yet
7. A. buying B. playing C. drinking D. looking
8. A. students B. teachers C. classmates D. parents
9. A. happy B. wonderful C. funny D. famous
10. A. Their B. Her C. Your D. Our
11. A. Because B. And C. As D. Though
12. A. mistake B. luck C. draw D. game
13. A. better B. well C. vest D. worse
14. A. neither B. either C. both D. none
15. A. lucky B. pleased C. unhappy D. worried

名师点评

本人介绍了世界杯首场比赛的结果，表达了中国队进入世界杯引起的兴奋之情，讲述了足球在中国的发展情况。

答案简析

1. B. 固定结构 play against sb. 意为“与……进行比赛”。
2. C. be good at 意为“擅长于……”；be pleased to 后面应接动词原形；D 项说法和意思都不对；be interested in 意为“对……感兴趣”，符合文意，为正确选项。
3. A. beat sb. 意为“击败某人”，符合文意，为正确选项。
4. B. 事实说明，足球在中国越来越流行，故选 popular。
5. D. 大家都知道，这次等待的时间应为 44 年，故选 D。
6. C. 两句的意思形成因果关系，所以应用 so 来引导结果状语从句。
7. B. play football 意为“踢足球”。
8. C. 按常理，放学后，和我一起踢足球的应是同学，故选 classmates。
9. B. 通读下文，这是一场紧张但以我方胜利而告终的足球赛，比赛刺激精彩，应选 wonderful。
10. D. 根据文章，比赛是在我们城队和另一支城队之间进行，故选 our。
11. D. 分析句子，前一句是后一句的让步状语从句，故应选 Though。
12. C. 根据上半场 0: 0 的比分可知上半场以平局告终，故选 draw。
13. A. 从文中可知，我对我队的表现非常满意，且 much 常用来修饰比较级，故选择 better。

14. A. neither 表示两者都不, either 表示两者中的任意一个, both 表示两者都, none 表示三者或三者以上都不。上半场双方没有进球, 故选 neither。.

15. B. 我队获胜, 我当然很高兴, 故选 pleased。

26

The computer is fast, and never makes a mistake, while people are too slow, and full of mistakes sometimes. That's 1 people often say when 2 talk about computers. For over a quarter of a century, scientists have been 3 better and better computers. Now a computer can 4 a lot of 5 jobs wonderfully. It is 6 used in factories, hospitals, post offices and airports. A computer can report, decide and control in almost 7 field. Many computer scientists are thinking of 8 the computer "think" like a man. With the help of a person, a computer can 9 pictures, write music, talk with people, play chess, recognize voices, translate languages and so on. Perhaps computers will 10 really think and feel. Do you think the people will be afraid 11 they find that the computer is too clever to listen to and serve the people? No, people will 12 better use of the computers in 13 future. Man is 14 the master of the computer. The computer works only 15 the help of man. It cannot take the place of man.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------|-------------|------------------|
| 1. A. that | B. what | C. how | D. why |
| 2. A. we | B. they | C. you | D. people |
| 3. A. loving | B. taking | C. making | D. thinking |
| 4. A. have | B. get | C. do | D. offer |
| 5. A. everyday | B. every day | C. each day | D. some day |
| 6. A. widely | B. wide | C. great | D. deeply |
| 7. A. either | B. all | C. both | D. every |
| 8. A. producing | B. ordering | C. making | D. building |
| 9. A. take | B. look at | C. draw | D. put |
| 10. A. one day | B. a day | C. any day | D. the other day |
| 11. A. when | B. that | C. how | D. while |
| 12. A. chose | B. get | C. take | D. make |
| 13. A. a | B. an | C. the | D. / |
| 14. A. often | B. never | C. always | D. sometimes |
| 15. A. with | B. under | C. by | D. for |

名师点评

本文讲述了电脑在人类工作与生活等方面起着越来越大的作用, 并告诉人们不必担心不断发展的电脑会威胁人类的安全, 因为它永远处于人类的操纵之中。

答案简析

1. B. 这里需要一个表语从句的引导词, 并在从句中作 say 的宾语, 代替上文的内容。 what 从意思和语法上都合乎文意, 为正确选项。

2. B. 替代前文的 people 应用 they。
3. C. 科学家们一直在制造越来越好的电脑，故选择 making。
4. C. do a lot of jobs 意思为“干许多事情”。其余三个动词皆不合文意。
5. A. 词组 every day 意思为“每天”；some day 指将来的“某一天”；形容词 everyday 意思为“日常的”，合乎文意，为正确选项。
6. A. 这里应选择一个副词，表示电脑应用的程度。widely 意思是“广泛地”，为正确选项。
7. D. 下文中的 field 是可数名词单数形式，意思为“领域”，而 either 指两者中的任意一个，不合文意，故选择 every。
8. C. make 作使役动词时，后面应接不定式的复合结构，且不定式省去 to，即 make sb. do sth.，故选择 make。
9. C. draw 意思为“画图”，合乎文意。
10. A. the other day 指过去的某一天；one day 既可指过去的某一天，也可指将来的某一天。这里讲的是将来的设想，故选 one day。
11. A. 这是一个时间状语从句。while 引导的从句中的动词必须是延续性动词；when 引导的从句中，动词既可以是延续性动词，也可以是瞬间动词，故 when 为正确选项。
12. D. 固定结构 make use of 意思为“利用”。
13. C. in the future 意思为“将来”，为正确选项。而 in future 意思为“今后”，不合文意。
14. C. 根据上下文，电脑是不可能取代人类的，而人类应永远是电脑的操纵者，故选 always。
15. A. 固定结构 with the help of 意思为“在……的帮助下”。

27

It was very cold that day. It was 1 heavily and the ground was covered with 2 snow. The shepherd thought it was dangerous to 3 the hill and it was difficult for the sheep to find some 4 there. So he decided to stay in the 5 room. He put some hay(干草) in a pen(围栏) 6 the sheep could eat it when they were 7 . The dog, who felt cold outside, lay on the 8 hay and soon went to sleep.

At noon the sheep wanted to eat the hay. They were 9 afraid of the dog and 10 could get close to it. At last the 11 sheep came to the hay. Before he started to eat, the dog heard it and opened his eyes. He barked(吠) loudly to 12 him. The sheep ran away 13 . Looking at the unnatural(不近人情的) dog, the sheep began to talk 14 .

“What a selfish(自私的) dog!” said one of the sheep. “He cannot eat the hay, and yet refuses to 15 those who can to eat!”

- | | | | |
|---------------|------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1. A. raining | B. snowing | C. blowing | D. shining |
| 2. A. thick | B. thin | C. beautiful | D. big |
| 3. A. play on | B. live on | C. climb up | D. go to |
| 4. A. cake | B. grass | C. fruit | D. vegetables |
| 5. A. cold | B. cool | C. hot | D. warm |

- | | | | |
|-------------------|-------------|------------|--------------|
| 6. A. in order to | B. so as to | C. so that | D. in order |
| 7. A. hungry | B. sick | C. full | D. free |
| 8. A. hard | B. soft | C. thin | D. wet |
| 9. A. both | B. either | C. all | D. neither |
| 10. A. none | B. neither | C. any | D. some |
| 11. A. smallest | B. youngest | C. weakest | D. strongest |
| 12. A. meet | B. greet | C. warn | D. receive |
| 13. A. easily | B. happily | C. sadly | D. quickly |
| 14. A. angrily | B. happily | C. quietly | D. politely |
| 15. A. let | B. ask | C. forget | D. allow |

名师点评

本篇是一个寓言故事，说的是一只牧羊犬，因为天冷，就睡在牧羊人给羊吃的干草上。结果，羊吃不着草，感到非常生气，他们认为狗太自私，自己又不能吃草，还不让能吃草的吃。

答案简析

1. B. 从下文可知天是在下雪。
2. A. 上文说天在下着大雪，所以地上应该被覆盖着“厚厚的”雪。
3. C. 可能有同学会选 go to the hill，但比较 climb up the hill，后者更符合常理。意为“在这种天气下爬上山是很危险的。”
4. B. 根据常理，羊在那儿也很难找到草。
5. D. 天冷，牧羊人就想呆在温暖的房间里。英语里一般不用 hot room。
6. C. 后面是一个完整的句子，所以不可以用 in order to 或 so as to。so that 意为“以便”，后面得跟一个完整的句子。
7. A. 全句意为“牧羊人把干草放在围栏里以便羊在饿的时候能吃”。
8. B. 躺在软草上，用 soft 最恰当。
9. C. 羊都很害怕狗。“三者以上的都”只有用 all。
10. A. 没有一只羊能接近它。
11. D. 最终也只有最强壮的羊敢上前去。小的、弱的哪有这个胆量？
12. C. 狗大声叫，是想警告羊。绝不是去问候它。
13. D. 羊只好赶紧离开，其他副词都不妥当。
14. A. 不敢去吃草，只好私下里很气愤地谈论。
15. D. 本句可能有同学会选 let，但注意后面有 to eat，没有 let sb. to do sth 的说法，但是有 allow sb to do sth.，意为“但还不允许能吃的去吃（草）。”

28

Mr. and Mrs. Harris had always spent their summer holidays in a small hotel at the seaside near their hometown. One year, however(然而), Mr. Harris made a lot of 1 in his business, 2 they decided to go to a foreign country and stay at a really good 3.

They flew to Rome, and 4 at a 5-star hotel late in the evening. They thought they would have to go to bed hungry, because in that 5 hotel **where** they had been used to stay in the past, no meals were served (供应) 6 seven in the evening. They were 7 to be told that the hotel served dinner until ten.

“Then what are the times 8 meals?” asked Mrs. Harris.

“Well, madam, we serve breakfast from seven to eleven, lunch from twelve to three, 9 from four to five, and dinner from six to ten.”

“But that hardly 10 any time for us to see the city!” said Mrs. Harris.

- | | | | |
|----------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1. A. mistakes | B. time | C. friends | D. money |
| 2. A. but | B. so | C. though | D. yet |
| 3. A. hotel | B. place | C. city | D. restaurant |
| 4. A. stayed | B. got | C. arrived | D. reached |
| 5. A. small | B. big | C. foreign | D. good |
| 6. A. on | B. after | C. during | D. until |
| 7. A. tired | B. interested | C. surprised | D. worried |
| 8. A. with | B. on | C. at | D. of |
| 9. A. drink | B. tea | C. beer | D. food |
| 10. A. takes | B. does | C. has | D. leaves |

名师点评

哈里斯很少住星级宾馆，一次在罗马旅行时住进了一家五星级宾馆，因为对宾馆提供的服务不胜了解，结果闹出了笑话。

答案简析

1. D. 根据下文，哈里斯夫妇出国旅游并住进高级宾馆，说明他们赚了很多钱。故选 money。
2. B. made a lot of money 与下文 go to a foreign country 构成因果关系， 故选 so。
3. A. 与下文他们住进 a 5-star hotel 相对应，这里应选择 hotel。
4. C. 表示到达目的地，reach 可直接接宾语， get 后**应加介词 to**， arrive 为不接物动词，后应加介词 in 或 at 才能接宾语，所以 arrive 为正确选项。
5. A. 根据文章的第一句，以前他都是住的 small hotel，这里应选 small。
6. B. on 和 during 都不能与 seven 连用。他们估计要挨饿，说明在以前住的宾馆里 7 点以后不可能有饭菜供应。故应选择 after。
7. C. 有人告知饭菜供应会持续到十点时，他们理应感到 surprised。
8. D. of 常用来表示所有关系，the times of the meals 表示“每顿饭的供应时间”。
9. B. 根据西方人的生活习性，宾馆一般不会在一段时间只供应啤酒，下午喝茶比较合乎常理。故选 tea。
10. D. 哈里斯以为从早到晚都得在吃饭或喝茶，几乎没有剩余时间观光旅游了，leave 表示“剩下，遗留”，为正确选项。

29

Friends are very important in our everyday life. Everyone 1 friends. We all like to feel close to someone. 2 is nice to have a friend to talk, laugh, and do things with. 3, sometimes we need to be alone. We don't always want people 4. But we would feel lonely if we 5 had a friend.

No two people are 6. Friends 7 don't get on well. That doesn't mean that they no longer like each other. Most of the time they will make up (言归于好) and become 8 again.

Sometimes friends move away. Then we feel very 9. We miss them very much, but we can 10 them and write to them. And we can 11 new friends. It is encouraging to find out how much we like new people when we get to know them.

There's more good news for people who have friends. They live 12 than people who don't. Why? Friends can make us feel happy. 13 happy helps you stay well. Or it could be just done that someone cares. If some one cares about you, you take 14 care of 15.

- | | | | | |
|-----|-------------|--------------|------------------|--------------------|
| 1. | A. loves | B. hates | C. needs | D. becomes |
| 2. | A. It | B. He | C. There | D. Someone |
| 3. | A. Hardly | B. Nearly | C. Suddenly | D. Certainly |
| 4. | A. alone | B. away | C. all over | D. around |
| 5. | A. ever | B. never | C. just | D. really |
| 6. | A. friendly | B. kind | C. just the same | D. quite different |
| 7. | A. always | B. sometimes | C. often | D. usually |
| 8. | A. friendly | B. good | C. pleased | D. friends |
| 9. | A. angry | B. sad | C. happy | D. alone |
| 10. | A. call | B. ask | C. tell | D. talk with |
| 11. | A. look for | B. find | C. make | D. know |
| 12. | A. longer | B. shorter | C. slower | D. faster |
| 13. | A. Smelling | B. Being | C. Sounding | D. Making |
| 14. | A. less | B. better | C. little | D. no |
| 15. | A. you | B. your | C. yours | D. yourself |

名师点评

本文讲述了朋友在人一生中扮演着重要角色。和朋友一起谈天说地，一起做事，不仅使我们远离寂寞，增添生活情趣，而且也使我们的身心更加健康。

答案简析

1. C. 根据上文, friends are very important. 可以知道每个人都需要朋友, 故选 needs.
2. A. 这里应用 it 做形式主语, 代替后面真正的主语, 即 to have a friend.
3. D. 一方面我们需要和朋友在一起, 另一方面我们也需要独处, 根据句意, 应该选 certainly.
4. D. 根据上一句 we need to be alone, 可以知道我们有时也不希望周围一直有人相伴, 故选

around。

5. B。根据句意，没有朋友的情况下会感到孤独。故选 never。
6. C。根据句意，世界上没有两个人是相同的，故选 just the same。
7. B。既然人与人之间总有不同之处，所以朋友有时也会有矛盾，故选 sometimes。
8. D。根据上半句 they will make up 可以知道产生分歧的朋友也会和好如初。故选 friends。
9. B。根据语境，朋友离开应是很难过的事情。故选 sad。
10. A。根据常识，思念朋友时，我们可以通过打电话和写信来和朋友联络，故选 call。
11. C。make friends 为固定结构，意思是“交朋友”。
12. A。根据上句中“good news”，可以知道这里应该是长寿，又因为句中有 than，可以知道应填比较级，故选 longer。
13. B。根据题意，心情好，有助于身体健康。这里用动名词短语充当主语，happy 是形容词，前面应添上 be 动词，故选 being。
14. B。根据题意，如果别人关心你，你就会加倍珍惜自己，故选 better。
15. D。根据题意，这里表示“自己照顾自己”，故选 yourself。

30

Suppose(假设) you are going to Boston, and you 1 the city before. If someone 2 you about the interesting places in the city, you 3 to get some ideas of what you will see. But don't have a 4 idea of where these places are or of how to find 5. However, 6 someone has a map of the city and 7 you the main roads and buildings, you may say, “ Oh, now I see . I can find my way with 8 trouble at all ”. Working in math is somewhat (有点儿) like trying to find your way 9 a new city. Perhaps the words may tell you some 10 information and you have 11 it, but you can't see any clear road 12 the answers.

Maybe you 13 a kind of map of the main roads in maths 14 you find your way. Explore (探究) what lies in maths, and 15 to find the main roads. They will 16 you to the answer. If you can find the “map”, the maths problems will be easily worked out.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------|------------|-----------|
| 1. A. are going to visit | B. once visited | | |
| C. have never visited | D. have ever visit | | |
| 2. A. answers | B. shows | C. meets | D. tells |
| 3. A. begin | B. like | C. learn | D. refuse |
| 4. A. clever | B. clear | C. strange | D. wrong |
| 5. A. someone | B. Boston | C. them | D. it |
| 6. A. if | B. though | C. whether | D. since |
| 7. A. helps | B. gives | C. passes | D. shows |
| 8. A. not | B. no | C. some | D. much |

9. A. of B. to C. in D. around
10. A. thought over B. heard about
C. written down D. talked with
11. A. with B. for C. of D. to
12. A. need to have B. don't need C. needn't D. in need of
13. A. help B. to help C. helps D. help with
14. A. try your best B. take your place
C. look up D. walk on
15. A. keep B. send C. lead D. ask

名师点评

文章以在陌生的城市找名胜为例，说明了解决数学最重要的是先找出一条通往答案的路径。

答案简析

1. C. 下文表明：你要去的是一个一点儿都不熟悉的城市，说明以前没有去过。故选 **have never visited**。
2. D. **show** 意为“带领某人参观某地”或“向某人展示某物”；**tell sb. about sth.** 意为“告诉某人关于……的情况”。根据下文可知 **tell** 为正确选项。
3. A. 文章表明：听了别人的介绍后，你对城市的名胜开始有了一些初步的印象。故选 **begin**。
4. B. 根据文意，你对名胜的概况只是听说而已，对名胜的具体位置及如何找到所指的名胜不太清楚。故选 **clear**。
5. C. 指代上文出现的 **interesting places** 应用 **them**。
6. A. 根据句意，前半句是后半句的条件状语从句，应用 **if** 引导。
7. D. **show sb. sth.** 意为“把……给某人看”，合符文意，为正确选项。
8. B. 根据地图上的位置，你会毫不费力地找到想去的地方。故选 **no**。
9. B. 本文是讲如何在一个陌生的城市里找到目的地，而不是找去某个城市的路。故选 **in**。
10. A. 做数学题时，你肯定要对题目中所给的信息进行思考。故应选 **thought over**。
11. D. **the road to the answers** 意为“解决问题的路径”，**to** 为正确选项。
12. A. 根据上文列举的根据地图找名胜的例子可知，做数学题目也需要“地图”。故应选 **need to have**。
13. B. 这里应该用动词不定式 **to help you find your way** 作目的状语才合符句意。
14. A. **try one's best to do sth.** 意思是“尽某人最大的努力去做某事”，为正确选项。
15. C. “**lead sb. to 某地**”意思是“引导某人到达某地”。

31

Several years ago I studied in a university in the biggest city in our country. It's beautiful but it's hot in 1. So I usually returned to my hometown when my 2 began. It is not big, but it's cool and quiet. I could 3 in the daytime and have a good sleep at night.

One day I had some 4 to solve. But I didn't take the dictionaries home. My father told me Charlie, one of my 5, had a good library. I went to his house at once. We didn't see each other after I 6 middle school. At first he didn't recognize me. He 7 me up and down. And then he called out, "Oh, dear! It's you, Fred!"

Of course we were 8 to meet each other again and talked a lot about our schoolmates and 9. Later on he showed me around his library. It wasn't big but there were a lot of nice books in it. And the dictionaries I 10 were in them too. At last I said, "11 you lend some dictionaries to me, please?"

"I'm sorry I don't lend any books to 12," said the young man.

"Are you afraid I'll 13 them?"

"No, I'm not. I'm afraid you won't 14 them to me. Look! All the books are not 15, but borrowed!"

- | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------|-------------|---------------|
| 1. A. spring | B. summer | C. autumn | D. winter |
| 2. A. birthday | B. Saturday | C. Sunday | D. holiday |
| 3. A. study | B. play | C. rest | D. run |
| 4. A. words | B. sentences | C. problems | D. stories |
| 5. A. brothers | B. sisters | C. aunts | D. classmates |
| 6. A. finished | B. heard | C. saw | D. met |
| 7. A. lifted | B. carried | C. looked | D. pulled |
| 8. A. angry | B. happy | C. worried | D. sad |
| 9. A. doctors | B. teachers | C. workers | D. drivers |
| 10. A. looked for | B. read | C. wrote | D. looked at |
| 11. A. Need | B. Must | C. May | D. Can |
| 12. A. other | B. the other | C. others | D. another |
| 13. A. lose | B. sell | C. throw | D. know |
| 14. A. pay | B. return | C. use | D. look after |
| 15. A. made | B. picked | C. won | D. bought |

名师点评

这篇短文主要讲了 Charlie 家里有许多藏书,却没有一本是自己买的,所以他从不借书给别人,因为他怕别人都和他一样。本题的不少答案只从缺空所在句子的语意和语法是无法确定的,解题是要联系上下文及一般常识进行推理。

答案简析

1. B. hot 应该指的是夏天的天气情况。
2. D. 大学生暑假回家度假。
3. A. 学生暑假应该不忘学习。
4. C. solve problems 意为“解决问题”。
5. D. 根据下文可得知。

6. A. finish middle school 表示“中学毕业”。
7. C. look sb. up and down 表示“上下打量某人”，这时 look 用作及物动词。
8. B. 老同学相见自然是高兴。
9. B. 同学之间谈论的主要对象一般应该是同学和老师。
10. A. 根据上下文得知“我”正在寻找一本字典。
11. D. 这里指征求别人的意见，故用 can。
12. C. 泛指其他人，故用复数。
13. A. “我”以为他怕我把书弄丢，所以不借。
14. B. 根据下文得知他的书都是借的，所以他不愿借给我，怕我也象他一样借书不还。
15. D. 这些书都不是买的，而是借的。

32

Mr. Wang teaches English in a middle school. He likes his work very much. He wanted 1 a teacher even when he was a young boy.

There are six classes in a school day at Mr. Wang's middle school. Mr. Wang teaches five of these six classes. 2 his "free" hour from 2 to 3 in the afternoon, Mr. Wang 3 meet with parents, check students' homework and 4 many other things. So Mr. Wang works hard from the moment he gets to school early in the morning until he leaves for home late in the afternoon, and his "free" hour is not free at all.

In his English lesson, Mr. Wang sometimes teaches poems (诗). He likes poems very much, and he likes Li Bai's poems 5 of all.

In his fifth class today, Mr. Wang taught a poem. He wrote the poem on the blackboard and read it. As soon as he finished 6 the poem, the students began to ask questions. He answered all the questions. Then he asked his students to talk about the poem. 7 one wanted to stop when the bell rang.

8 home, Mr. Wang thought about the fifth class. He was happy about what he did as a teacher. Every one of his students 9 the poem. When they started to talk, they forgot about the time. He did not have to make them 10. He only had to answer their questions and help them understand the poem.

1. A. was B. being C. to be D. be
2. A. In B. At C. To D. On
3. A. has to B. has C. able to D. will
4. A. take care for B. care of
C. take care of D. be careful of
5. A. better B. good C. well D. best
6. A. reading B. to read C. read D. doing
7. A. Not B. No C. Have no D. Any

8. A. By the way B. To his way
 C. On his way D. In the way
9. A. liked B. asked C. had D. wanted
10. A. learning B. to learn
 C. learn D. leant

名师点评

Mr. Wang 是一位英语老师，他热心于教育，忙于教学，工作负责，课堂上善于启发学生回答问题，讨论问题。即使在回家的途中，仍沉浸在课堂活跃气氛的回忆中。

答案简析

1. C。语法结构 want 后面跟不定式。
2. B。时间点后面跟介词 at。
3. A。has to 意思是“不得不，必须”。这里引出所要做的事。
4. C。固定短语。
5. D。此句后面有 at all 这一比较范围，故用最高级。
6. A。finish 后面跟动名词。
7. B。课堂上学生们积极发言，没有人想停下来。
8. C。on one's way home 意思是“在回家的路上”。
9. A。学生受老师的影响也开始爱诗歌了。
10. C。语法结构：make sb.do sth.

33

Many animals use some kinds of “language”. They use signals(信号) and the signals have meanings. For example, 1 a bee has found some food, it goes 2 its home. 3 is difficult for a bee to tell 4 bees where the food is speaking to them, but it can do a little dancing. This tells the bees where the food is and 5 it is.

Some animals show 6 they feel by making sounds. It is not difficult to tell if a dog is angry because it barks. Birds make several different sounds and 7 has its meaning. Sometimes we humans make sounds in the same way. We make sounds like “Oh” to 8 how we feel about 9 or we 10 something on our feet.

We humans have languages. We have words. These words have meaning of things, action, feeling or ideas. We are able to 11 each other information, to tell other people 12 we think or we feel. By writing down words, we can remember what has happened or 13 messages to people far away.

Languages, like people, live and die. If a language is not used by people, it is called a dead language. This language cannot live and grow because 14 speaks it.

A living language, of course, is often spoken by people today. It grows and changes with time. New words are created, and some old words have 15 meanings.

- | | | | |
|------------------|-----------------|--------------|-------------|
| 1. A. because | B. since | C. when | D. as |
| 2. A. out of | B. back from | C. away from | D. back to |
| 3. A. It | B. This | C. That | D. He |
| 4. A. each other | B. another | C. the other | D. others |
| 5. A. how long | B. how far away | C. how many | D. how old |
| 6. A. why | B. which | C. how | D. what |
| 7. A. each | B. every | C. all | D. some |
| 8. A. show | B. say | C. talk | D. speak |
| 9. A. everything | B. something | C. nothing | D. anything |
| 10. A. put | B. drop | C. fall | D. set |
| 11. A. give | B. put | C. show | D. take |
| 12. A. that | B. which | C. what | D. why |
| 13. A. send | B. bring | C. push | D. get |
| 14. A. someone | B. no one | C. anyone | D. everyone |
| 15. A. new | B. right | C. real | D. good |

名师点评

这则短文讲述的是语言的重要性。无论是何种语言，只要不使用，它将死亡。

答案简析

1. C。表示“当……的时候”。
2. D。蜜蜂发现食物会返回蜂窝，通知其它蜜蜂。
3. A。形式主语。
4. C。the other bees 其它的蜜蜂。
5. B。蜜蜂通过跳舞告诉同伴物源有多远。
6. C。用 **how** 作状语修饰 **feel**。
7. A。根据谓语动词 **has** 应选 **each**。**each** 指代的是可数名词 **sound**，所以不能用 **all** 或 **some**，而 **every** 是形容词，不能做主语。
8. A。用语言来表示自己的感觉，故选 **show**。
9. B。
10. B。**ouch** 表示疼痛，故推测是东西砸到了脚上。**Fall** 是不及物动词，故不选。
11. A。
12. C。**think** 为及物动词，这里 **what** 做 **think** 宾语。
13. A。**send messages** 为固定搭配，表示“发送信息”。
14. B。根据文意，一种语言如果没人使用，就会灭亡。
15. A。旧词新意。

34

It's never easy to admit(承认) you are in the wrong. We all 1 to know the art of apology.

Think how often you've done wrong. Then count how many 2 you've expressed clearly you were 3. You can't go to bed with an easy mind if you do 4 about it.

A doctor friend, Mr. Lied, told me about a man who came to him with different kinds of signs: headaches, heart 5 and insomnia (失眠). 6 some careful exams, Mr. Lied found nothing 7 with him and said, "If you don't tell me what's 8 you, I can't help you." The man admitted he was cheating his brother of his inheritance(遗产). Then and there the 9 doctor 10 the man write to his brother and 11 his money. As soon as the 12 was put into the post box, the man suddenly cried. "Thank you," he said to the doctor, "I think I've got 13."

An apology can not only save a broken relationship(关系) but also make it 14. If you can think of someone who should be 15 an apology from you. Do something about it right now.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|
| 1. A. decide | B. have | C. need | D. try |
| 2. A. mistakes | B. people | C. ways | D. times |
| 3. A. sorry | B. weak | C. sad | D. wrong |
| 4. A. something | B. anything | C. nothing | D. everything |
| 5. A. trouble | B. matter | C. illness | D. problem |
| 6. A. Before | B. After | C. Till | D. Since |
| 7. A. well | B. wrong | C. good | D. bad |
| 8. A. hurling | B. changing | C. touching | D. worrying |
| 9. A. clever | B. silly | C. good | D. kind |
| 10. A. made | B. helped | C. saw | D. let |
| 11. A. returned | B. gave | C. kept | D. paid |
| 12. A. paper | B. box | C. money | D. letter |
| 13. A. better | B. well | C. sick | D. worse |
| 14. A. never | B. worse | C. stronger | D. harder |
| 15. A. given | B. received | C. known | D. forgotten |

名师点评

这是一篇关于学会如何道歉的短文，它提醒人们要学会认识自己的错误，并能够为自己的错误道歉。**做不到这一点会造成自己**心理上的压力，甚至带来疾病。

答案解析

1. C。这里指的是人们有必要了解道歉这门艺术。
2. D。times 这里表示次数。
3. A。根据上文，承认错误决非易事，道歉更是一门艺术，此时作者是建议读者计算一下有过多少次是能清楚地表达自己的歉意的，所以选 sorry。
4. C。如果你对自己的错误什么也不去做，你睡觉也不会睡得好。
5. A。这里表示心脏有毛病。
6. B。
7. B。nothing wrong 表明这个人生理没有任何问题，看下文就可以知道这一点。

8. D。
9. A。这是一名很聪明的医生，所以他提出了下面一个方法。
10. D。made 具有强制性的意思，故选 let sb. do sth..好。
11. A。上文得知这人骗了哥哥的遗产，所以还了他所欠的钱才能治好他的心病。
12. D。根据后面的 post box 可以得知这里是指寄出了那封信。
13. B。这个人其实没有病，所以在解决了心理问题后，他一下子觉得好了，而不是好转，故选 well 而不是 better。
14. C。道歉不仅可以挽救破碎的人际关系，还可以增强人与人之间的联系。harder 指的是具体事物的“坚硬”，故此处不当。
15. A。give sb. an apology 意为“向某人道歉”。

35

Mr. and Mrs. king have lived in our town for nearly twenty years. They have a bookshop by the bus station. They're 1 to everybody and have a lot of friends. They often 2 the poor students and sell them some books cheaply. So there're many young men in their shop. Of course people 3 them and their friends often call on (拜访) them and 4 them. We can always hear their rooms are full of 5 and quarrel.

It was a Friday evening. Mr. and Mrs. King were going to have a picnic on the island the next 6. It was a little far from our town. So they had to 7 earlier than usual to catch a six o'clock train. After 8 a few friends came to see them while they were cooking some 9 and drinks for the picnic. Mr. king and his wife had to stop 10 them. They talked a lot and few of them looked at the 11 on the wall. Mr. and Mrs. King were anxious (焦急) but they couldn't tell the visitors about it. The woman thought for a few 12 and had an idea. She said to her 13, "Oh, it's eleven o'clock! You'd better stop talking, dear! Our guests are anxious to 14!"

Mr. king heard this and stood up and said 15 to the visitors and they left soon.

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|----------------|------------------|
| 1. A. had | B. polite | C. cold | D. careful; |
| 2. A. help | B. hurt | C. hit | D. watch |
| 3. A. know | B. understand | C. meet | D. like |
| 4. A. play with | B. fight with | C. talk with | D. catch up with |
| 5. A. cry | B. shout | C. noise | D. laugh |
| 6. A. morning | B. afternoon | C. evening | D. laugh |
| 7. A. go to work | B. get up | C. go to sleep | D. open the shop |
| 8. A. breakfast | B. lunch | C. supper | D. meal |
| 9. A. clothes | B. bags | C. books | D. food |
| 10. A. receive | B. to receive | C. receiving | D. to accept |
| 11. A. phone | B. photo | C. clock | D. picture |
| 12. A. minutes | B. days | C. weeks | D. months |

13. A. visitor B. husband C. brother D. father
14. A. go home B. go to bed C. go shopping D. have a rest
15. A. hello B. goodbye C. sorry D. nothing

名师点评

这是一则委婉地谢绝客人的故事，这也是我们平时很容易遇到的事。

答案简析

1. B. 根据下文 **have a lot of friends** 可以推断他们待人友好(friendly)。
2. A. 他们帮助穷困的学生。
3. D. 根据上文得知，别人都很喜欢他们。
4. C. **talk with** 表示聊天。
5. D. 他们的家里总是充满了欢笑。
6. A. 根据下文他们要赶早班车得知是早上。
7. B. 为了赶早班车他们不得不早起，故选 **get up**。
8. C. 这是一个星期五的晚上，故是**晚饭后**。
9. D. 他们正在为第二天的野餐准备**食物**和饮料。
10. B. 停下（手中的事）来做某事，用 **stop to do sth.**，另外 **receive sb.** 表示接待某人。
11. C. 他聊得很尽兴，以致于忘了时间，也就是忘了看墙上的钟。
12. A. 这里指很短的时间。
13. B。
14. A. 表示时间已经不早了，客人们肯定着急要回家了。
15. C. 丈夫向客人道歉，表示是自己忘了时间，这样客人就不会尴尬了。

36

Martin Henfield talks about some of his experience(经历) as a twin: when we were small my mother dressed us 1 the same clothes. That was bad enough and we didn't like it. But we went on our first camping trip, it was even 2 . We were only ten years old, and while 3 went into their sleeping bags for the 4 , we were not happy to snuggle(偎依) inside a double sleeping bag my mother made for us.

At school our classmates 5 us **Henfield One and Henfield Two**, so people 6 even see our difference according to our initials because 7 of us were M.O. It was only when I went to 8 and began to have my own friends that I started to feel my own freedom of identity (身份).

Before I went to college, during my secondary school 9 , I 10 to a job on a building site. My twin brother, Mike Henfield, didn't work. One day I asked my boss, "Can I have a week 11 ?" "Certainly," he said, "but you won't have the job when you 12 back." I didn't want to 13 the job. So on Monday morning, Mike went there in my 14 , jacket and hat and he worked for me for one week 15 of them knew the difference.

1. A. in B. for C. on D. with

2. A. badder B. worse C. good D. better
3. A. all boys B. another boy
C. all the other boys D. all the boys
4. A. day B. holiday C. night D. mid-night
5. A. called B. knew C. told D. made
6. A. didn't B. needn't C. mustn't D. couldn't
7. A. very B. each C. both D. all
8. A. middle school B. college C. high school D. school
9. A. holidays B. week C. weekend D. holiday
10. A. received B. got C. find D. made
11. A. off B. free C. on D. back
12. A. came B. will get C. got D. are
13. A. miss B. lose C. lost D. losing
14. A. coat B. shirt C. shoes D. trousers
15. A. None B. Nobody C. All D. Each

名师点评

这是一则关于双胞胎的故事，说明了作为双胞胎既有他们苦恼的一面，也有乐趣的一面。在做这则完型填空时，只要抓住双胞胎非常相像这一特点，就很容易理解其中发生的事情了。

答案解析

1. A. “给某人穿（衣服）”应为 dress sb. in。
2. B 根据下文可知野营中的情况比平时更糟糕。
3. C. the other 加名词复数表示“剩余的所有的人”。
4. C. 睡袋应用于夜间。
5. A. “称呼某人……”用 call sb.
6. D。
7. C. 根据后面的系动词 were, 应用 both 表复数。
8. B. 根据上下文可知，直到大学，这种情况才有所改变。
9. D. 指中学生涯的最后一个假期。
10. B. “找到一份工作”可用 get/find a job, 但此处应用过去时。
11. A. have a week off 休息一个星期。
12. D. 只有 D 项时态正确。
13. B。
14. D。
15. A. 没有一个人看出这时双胞胎交换了一下。B 项不可带 of。

money back? Of course, it 2 happens quite like that. The only language 3 to learn is the mother language. And think 4 practice is needed for that. Before the Second World War people usually learned a foreign language 5 the literature(文学) of the country. Now most people want to 6 a foreign language. Every year millions of people start learning 7.

How do they do it? Some people try at home 8 books and tapes, others go to evening classes or watch TV programs. 9 they use the language only 2 or 3 times a week, learning it will 10 a long time, like language learning at school. A few people try to learn a language fast by studying for 6 or 11 hours a day. It's much easier to learn the language in the country where it 12. But most people are 13 to do this, and many people don't have to do so. Machines and good books will be very 14, but they can not do the students' work. 15 the language is learned quickly or slowly, it is hard work.

- | | | | |
|----------------|----------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. so | B. or | C. and | D. but |
| 2. A. can' t | B. impossible | C. never | D. often |
| 3. A. easily | B. difficult | C. able | D. easy |
| 4. A. how much | B. how long | C. how fast | D. how many |
| 5. A. studied | B. to study | C. studying | D. study |
| 6. A. talk | B. tell | C. speak | D. say |
| 7. A. them | B. this | C. that | D. it |
| 8. A. without | B. with | C. in | D. by |
| 9. A. If | B. When | C. Since | D. Until |
| 10. A. spend | B. use | C. take | D. cost |
| 11. A. some | B. more | C. other | D. less |
| 12. A. speaks | B. is speaking | C. spoke | D. is spoken |
| 13. A. able | B. possible | C. unable | D. not possible |
| 14. A. careful | B. forgetful | C. wonderful | D. helpful |
| 15. A. either | B. whether | C. what | D. how |

名师点评

本文主要想告诉读者,学英语是一个长期而艰苦的劳动,没有任何捷径可走。无论你用什么方法学习——用书、机器或在学校,不多实践就无法达到预期的目的。

答案简析

1. B. 这里的 or 是“否则”的意思。
2. C. 根据作者的观点,这种事绝对不可能发生。impossible 是一个形容词,不符语法,can't 后不可能跟 happens, often 意思与作者的意图相反。
3. D. 唯一容易学的语言是母语。这里需要一个形容词充当后置定语。
4. A. 用来修饰不可数名词,只有用 how much, 全句意为“母语好学,还需要那么多的练习。”何况外语呢?。
5. B. 动词不定式充当目的状语。意为“学习外语来研究文学”。

6. C. 说某种语言用 speak, speak English, speak Chinese。
7. D. 用 it 代指上文所说的 a foreign language。
8. B. 这里的 with 是“用”的意思。
9. A. 作者在这里提出一种假设。如果他们一星期只有一两次使用外语。
10. C. 固定短语, 意为“做某事花费某人多长时间”。
11. B. 后面省略了 than 6 hours。意为 6 个小时或更多的时间。
12. D. it 代指上文所指的 foreign language, 故用被动被态。
13. C. 许多人不可能做到这一点。这里不可以用 not possible, 因为它的主语不可以用人。
14. D. 机器和书对于学习英语来说是很有帮助的。
15. B. whether ...or...固定短语。

38

I have tried many ways to be 1. I don't wear a sweater when I 2, and two days ago I walked in the 3 without my shoes. But so far nothing 4. Debbie once told me about a boy in her class who liked 5 school. He would rub(摩擦) the end of the thermometer (温度计) until it went 6 to 39°C. Then he'd put it in his mouth and his mother would think he was 7 ill.

This morning I tried doing that but it 8 went above 35°C and I rubbed it for ten 9. So I held the thermometer 10 the light on my desk and it went up to 40°C. I thought I'd put it in my mouth and walk downstairs like that. 11 my mother would take it out and she would be 12 when she saw that I was rather ill.

The only trouble was I didn't know the thermometer would be so 13. As soon as I put it into my mouth I burnt my tongue(舌头)! I spit (吐) the thermometer out. It fell 14 the floor but it 15.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|--------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. well | B. fine | C. ill | D. bad |
| 2. A. could | B. should | C. must | D. might |
| 3. A. water | B. rain | C. sun | D. wind |
| 4. A. happens | B. happened | C. will happen | D. has happened |
| 5. A. being away from | B. leaving | | |
| C. staying at | | D. being out of | |
| 6. A. on | B. down | C. up | D. off |
| 7. A. really | B. real | C. bad | D. badly |
| 8. A. can't | B. not | C. never | D. didn't |
| 9. A. seconds | B. hours | C. minutes | D. moments |
| 10. A. near | B. near to | C. next | D. next to |
| 11. A. When | B. Then | C. So | D. If |
| 12. A. worried | B. surprised | C. happy | D. frightened |
| 13. A. cold | B. hot | C. warm | D. cool |

14. A. off B. down C. to D. on
15. A. didn't break B. didn't broke C. wasn't broken D. was broken

名师点评

这是一篇小幽默。一个男孩为了装病，用尽了各种办法想告诉妈妈自己的体温很高，结果差点儿烫伤了自己。

答案解析

1. C。根据下文得知，这个小孩就是想让自己生病。
2. B。这里应选择情态动词 **should**，表示在该穿毛衣的时候他不穿，其实他就是想让自己冻出病来。
3. B。跟上两题同解。
4. D。**so far** 常与动词的现在完成时连用，表示“到目前为止”。
5. A。**leave school** 表示“辍学、毕业离校”的动作，**be away from school** 则表示“不上学、逃学”的状态。
6. C。**up** 表示“温度上升”。
7. A。妈妈会认为他真的病了，故选副词 **really**。
8. C。其他选项在语法上均错。
9. C。根据文意。
10. D。**next to** 表示“临近、非常接近”。
11. B。**Then** 是副词，表时间上的“顺承”。其他三选项均引导从句，故不选。
12. A。妈妈得知孩子生病，首先感到担心。
13. B。这里表示“烫”，所以不能选 **warm**。
14. D。**fall on** 为“掉到……上”，**fall off** 是指“从某处摔下”，**fall down** 是“落下”。
15. C。**break** 为及物动词，与主语构成动宾关系，所以用被动语态形式 **was broken**。

39

Do you know Eskimos (爱斯基摩人)? Let me tell you something about their 1.

The Eskimos live near the North Pole (北极). There are only two 2 there, winter and summer. There are no spring 3 autumn there. The winter nights are 4. You can't 5 the sun for more than two months, even at noon. The summer days are long. For more than two months, the sun never 6 and there is no night.

The Eskimos have 7 clothes. They make their clothes from the skin of animals. From these skins they make coats, caps and 8.

Near the North Pole trees can't grow, for it is too 9 there. The Eskimos 10 make their houses from skins, snow or stones (石头). When they 11 in storm and can't 12 home, they make house of snow. They 13 these snow houses when the storm is 14.

Life is 15 for the Eskimos, but they still like to live there.

1. A. work B. life C. holiday D. families

- | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|-------------|--------------|
| 2. A. weather | B. seasons | C. months | D. years |
| 3. A. not | B. or | C. and | D. as |
| 4. A. short | B. warm | C. long | D. cold |
| 5. A. see | B. watch | C. look | D. look at |
| 6. A. rises | B. goes up | C. drops | D. goes down |
| 7. A. beautiful | B. metal | C. warm | D. cool |
| 8. A. goods | B. drinks | C. medicine | D. shoes |
| 9. A. cold | B. hot | C. dry | D. wet |
| 10. A. will | B. should | C. never | D. have to |
| 11. A. go out | B. go over | C. keep on | D. get on |
| 12. A. get back | B. got off | C. get on | D. get in |
| 13. A. make | B. leave | C. stay | D. break |
| 14. A. over | B. coming | C. going | D. hard |
| 15. A. easy | B. interesting | C. hard | D. lucky |

名师点评

本文介绍了爱斯基摩人的生活情况：爱斯基摩人的特殊生活习惯缘于那儿的特殊气候。

答案简析

1. B。根据下文得知这里介绍的是爱斯基摩人的生活 (life)。
2. B。根据 winter 和 summer 判断。
3. B。no....or....表示对两者否定。
4. C。由后一句话可推断答案。冬夜很长，几乎看不到太阳，也就是没有白天，这正是北极的气候特征。
5. A。see 表示“看”的结果，watch 和 look 都表示“看”的动作。
6. D。夏天白昼长，几乎没有夜晚，太阳从不下山，所以选 go down。
7. C。他们要穿上暖和的衣服才能抵御严寒。
8. D。这里是指用动物皮来做衣服鞋帽。
9. A。北极很冷。
10. D。表示客观原因使他们不得不用特殊的材料来建房。
11. A。表示在外面遇到风暴时。
12. A。由于风暴而回不了家。
13. B。用雪造房是因为遇到风暴回不了家，风暴过后自然要离开雪房子了。
14. A。be over 表示结束。
15. C。这种恶劣的气候条件下，生活是很艰难困苦的，故选 hard。

40

Life in the twenty-first century will be very 1. Many changes will take place, but 2 will the changes be.

The population is growing 3. There will be many 4 in the world and most of them will live 5 than people in the twentieth century.

Computers will be much smaller and 6 and there will be at least one in every 7. And 8 studies will be one of the important subjects in school then.

People will **work** 9 and they will have more free time for sports, watching TV and travelling. 10 will be much easier and cheaper. And many more people will go to 11 countries **for** holidays.

There will be changes in our 12, too. Maybe no one will eat meat every day, instead, they eat more fruit and vegetables. Maybe people will be 13. Work in the future will be different, too. 14 and hard work can be done by robots. Because of this, 15 will not have enough work to do. This will be a problem.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. interesting | B. hard | C. different | D. beautiful |
| 2. A. why | B. how | C. when | D. what |
| 3. A. slowly | B. fast | C. quietly | D. suddenly |
| 4. A. people | B. workers | C. scientists | D. doctors |
| 5. A. long | B. longer | C. happy | D. lucky |
| 6. A. more useful | B. useful | C. helpful | D. less useful |
| 7. A. hospital | B. factory | C. home | D. town |
| 8. A. science | B. maths | C. English | D. computer |
| 9. A. fewer hours | B. more hours | | |
| | C. eight hours | D. more than eight hours | |
| 10. A. Seeing doctors | B. Going to the cinema | | |
| | C. Shopping | D. Travelling | |
| 11. A. rich | B. other | C. poor | D. small |
| 12. A. food | B. clothes | C. fruit | D. drinks |
| 13. A. fatter | B. thinner | C. healthier | D. more pleased |
| 14. A. Safe | B. Easy | C. Simple | D. Dangerous |
| 15. A. a few people | B. all the people | | |
| | C. many people | D. some people | |

名师点评

本文介绍了二十一世纪我们社会将发生的各种各样的变化，包括就业，饮食等一系列的变化。

答案解析

1. C。以下讲的是二十一世纪发生的一系列的变化，由于变化，生活也就变得与以前不同，故而选 C。
2. D。这些变化会是哪些变化呢？What 在这里充当的是表语。

3. B. 众所周知，人口增长速度很快。
4. A. 由上下文可知，这里指人口增多，故选 people。
5. B. 由于生活条件和习惯的改变，人们寿命将会更长，所以 longer 为正确选项。
6. A. 电脑将发挥更大的作用，故选比较级 more useful。
7. C. 电脑将走进各家各户。
8. D. 这一小节都讲的是电脑，故选 D。
9. A. 根据下文得知人们将有更多的时间用来娱乐，证明工作时间减少了，故选 fewer hours。
10. D. 根据下文的 for holidays 可知这里说的是旅行。
11. B. 由于条件好了，更多的人都能够去其他国家旅游了，故选 other。
12. A. 根据下句得知，这里讲的是饮食变化。
13. C. 由于饮食习惯发生变化，人们将更加健康。
14. D. 和 hard 并列的词应选择 dangerous。
15. C. 因为很多工作都是由机器人来完成，那么许多人也就面临着失业的危险。

41

Many people go to school for an education. 1 learn languages, history, geography, physics, chemistry and maths. Others go to school to learn a skill so that they can 2 a living. School 3 is very important and useful. Yet no one can learn everything from school. A teacher, no matter how much he 4, can not teach his students everything they 5 to know. The teacher's job is to show his students how to read and how to 6. So much more is to be learned 7 school by the students themselves.

It is always more important to know how to study by 8 than to memorize(熟记) some facts or formula(公式). It is 9 quite easy to learn a 10 fact in history or a formula in mathematics. But it is very difficult to use a formula in 11 out a maths problem. Great scientists, such as Einstein, Newton and Galileo, didn't learn many things from school. But they were all so 12 **that** they invented so many things for mankind.

The 13 for their success is that they knew how to study. They read books that were not 14 at school. They worked hard all their lives, wasting not a single moment. They would ask many questions as they read and they did thousands of 15.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------|-----------|-------------------|
| 1. A. Students | B. They | C. We | D. People |
| 2. A. make | B. do | C. have | D. get |
| 3. A. education | B. degree | C. lesson | D. task |
| 4. A. teaches | B. knows | C. learns | D. practises |
| 5. A. manage | B. expect | C. fail | D. want |
| 6. A. study | B. play | C. think | D. work |
| 7. A. From | B. in | C. within | D. outside |
| 8. A. heart | B. students | C. us | D. oneself |

9. A. not B. actually C. seldom D. known
 10. A. real B. true C. certain D. great
 11. A. setting B. working C. making D. doing
 12. A. famous B. popular C. successful D. modest
 13. A. experiment B. reason C. result D. way
 14. A. kept B. showed C. expressed D. taught
 15. A. duties B. jobs C. experiments D. records

名师点评

本文讲述了自主学习的重要性。也就是说对于学生而言应该学会如何学习才是更重要的。而对于教师而言，不仅要教学生文化知识，更应教会他们如何学习，正所谓“授之以鱼，不如授之以渔”。

答案解析

1. B. they 指上句中的 many people。
2. A. make a living 意思是“谋生”。这里表示学一门技术来谋生。
3. A. school education 意为“学校教育”。
4. B. 意思是“不管他懂多少”。
5. D. 表示学生想知道的东西。
6. C. 老师不仅教学生文化知识，更应该教会学生如何思考。
7. D. 指应该更多的从校外获取知识。
8. D. study by oneself 自学。
9. B. actually 副词，“事实上”。actually easy 表示“真的很简单”。
10. C. certain 这里指“某一个，固定的”。
11. B. work out 意思是“解出”。
12. C. 上述的这些人都很成功。
13. B. reason 和 for 搭配，表示“……的原因”。
14. D. 被动语态，表示“学校不教的书”。意思是他们获取了很多课外知识。
15. B. 这些科学家都做了很多实验。

42

About 70,000,000 Americans are trying to lose weight(减肥). That is almost 1 out of every 3 people in the United States. Some people eat 1 food and they hardly have any fats or sweets. Others do running, exercise with machines, take medicines, or even have operations. 2 you can see losing weight is 3 work, and it will also cost a lot of money. But 4 do so many people in the United States want to lose weight?

Many people in the United States worry about their look of the body. For many people, looking nice also means to be 5 . Other people worry about their health as many doctors 6 overweight is not good.

Most people want to find an 7 way to take off fat, and books of this kind are very popular. These books tell people how to lose weight. Each year a lot of new books like these are 8. Each one says it can easily help people take fat away.

Losing weight can be 9. Some overweight people go to health centres, like La Costa in California. Men and women 10 several hundred dollars a day at these health centres. People live there for one week or two, 11 exercise, eating different foods. Meals there may be just a little. All these work for losing weight. 12 4 days on the programme, one woman called Mrs. Warren lost 5 pounds (2.27kg). At \$ 400 a day, she spent \$ 320 to lose each pound. But she said she was still 13 to do so.

Health centres, books, medicines, operations, running and exercise machines all 14 a lot of money. So in the United States, losing weight may mean losing 15 too.

- | | | | |
|---------------|--------------|------------|-----------|
| 1. A. less | B. more | C. nice | D. fast |
| 2. A. For | B. So | C. Or | D. And |
| 3. A. good | B. useful | C. hard | D. easy |
| 4. A. why | B. what | C. how | D. when |
| 5. A. high | B. short | C. thin | D. fat |
| 6. A. talk | B. say | C. speak | D. tell |
| 7. A. dearer | B. harder | C. shorter | D. easier |
| 8. A. taken | B. given | C. written | D. copied |
| 9. A. cheap | B. expensive | C. easy | D. safe |
| 10. A. pay | B. cost | C. take | D. have |
| 11. A. making | B. taking | C. playing | D. using |
| 12. A. Before | B. In | C. After | D. At |
| 13. A. sorry | B. angry | C. sad | D. glad |
| 14. A. need | B. have | C. use | D. get |
| 15. A. health | B. time | C. food | D. money |

名师点评

这篇文章讲的是美国有三分之一的人正在努力减肥，他们想尽了一切办法去减轻体重，同时也令他们耗费了不少的金钱。

答案简析

1. A. 为了减肥，有些人只吃很少的食物。
2. B. 根据上文，得知下面这个结论。所以选 so 表示因果关系。
3. C. 减肥令人们不得不做很多令人痛苦的事，故是一项艰苦的工作。
4. A. 下文讲的是人们减肥的原因，所以选 why。
5. C. 现在很多人都认为想要让自己看上去漂亮就得瘦，正是这种观点促使很多人要减肥。
6. B. 这四个词当中只有 say 可以直接加说话内容。
7. D. 人们都希望减肥能够既快又简单。

8. C。因为很多人都想减肥，所以就有人写这方面的书籍来吸引减肥者。
9. B。根据下文得知减肥有时是一件很昂贵的事。
10. A。在表示花钱的几个动词中，只有 pay 和 spend 的主语为人，这里没有 spend，故选 pay。
11. B。take exercise 意思是“锻炼”。
12. C。
13. D。虽然昂贵，但她还是很乐意去做。
14. A。所有这些减肥的项目都是需要花费很多钱的。
15. D。综上所述，减肥也就意味着失去了很多金钱。

43

When the boys 1 home, it was eleven o'clock. It was dark 2 but there was a light inside their home and the door 3. They could see a man inside.

“Who can 4 be?” Said Peter. “Mother and Father 5 to do some 6. They won't be home 7 eight o'clock.”

When the man saw Peter, he looked 8. Then he smiled and said. “Come in! You don't know me, but I'm a friend of 9.” The man didn't see John.

Peter went inside and began 10 to the man but John didn't. He quickly but quietly ran off. He soon found a policeman and brought him back 11 home. The man was 12 there, but when he saw the policeman, he tried to run off. The policeman caught him 13 the arm. Just then the boys' parents 14.

“Is the man your friend?” The policeman asked Mr. Turner.

“No, he is a thief. He wanted to steal my money. 15 nice of you to catch him.”

- | | | | |
|-------------------|----------------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. A. reached | B. arrived at | C. goes to | D. reached to |
| 2. A. out of | B. outside | C. outsides | D. inside |
| 3. A. opened | B. was open | C. was opened | D. open |
| 4. A. he | B. she | C. it | D. that |
| 5. A. have been | B. have gone | C. go | D. went |
| 6. A. shops | B. shopping | C. shoppings | D. shop |
| 7. A. until | B. at | C. to | D. before |
| 8. A. frightening | B. fear | C. frightened | D. surprised |
| 9. A. your father | B. your father's | C. your mother | D. your family |
| 10. A. saying | B. talking | C. speaking | D. telling |
| 11. A. to | B. to their | C. their | D. at |
| 12. A. already | B. always | C. still | D. yet |
| 13. A. in | B. on | C. at | D. by |
| 14. A. returned | B. returned back | | |
| C. had returned | D. had returned back | | |

15. A. It's B. This's C. This is D. So is

名师点评

这是一个两小孩智斗小偷的故事，体现了两个小孩的机智勇敢，随机应变。

答案简析

1. A. home 是副词，前面不加介词。
2. B. 外面天黑。
3. B. open 的形容词还是 open，故选 was open，表状态，意为“敞开着的”。
4. C. 没看清对方的性别、容貌，常用 it 来指代之。
5. B. have gone to 表示“去了，还没回来”，have been to 表示“曾经去过”。
6. B. do some shopping 为固定搭配。
7. A. 固定结构 not.....until 意为“直到.....才.....”。
8. C. frightened 表示人内心的恐慌和害怕，而 frightening 则表示某物或某事令人害怕。
9. B. a friend of one's 表示“某人的一个朋友”。
10. B. talk to sb 表示“和某人交谈”。而 speak to sb, say to sb 均表示“对某人讲”。
11. B. home 如果前面不加冠词或物主代词，它则是副词，不能加 to。反之则是名词，必须加 to。故选 to their home。
12. C. 那个小偷还在，故选 still。
13. D. catch sb by the arm 表示“抓住某人的胳膊”。
14. A. 由 just then 可知这里应用一般过去时。
15. A。

44

It is common in English to ask people about their holidays. In the West, many 1 go away on holiday during the summer months, 2 so it is very usual to 3 about this. If the holiday has not 4 taken place, then their holiday plans 5 be talked about. And if it is already over, then where 6 went, whether they 7 it and so on can be discussed. Similar questions are asked 8 some public holidays.

9 living and working in China often 10 opportunities for travel, either at weekends or during 11 holidays, so such kind of 12 lead to fruitful discussions. They may be 13 to know if they have chosen the 14 places, especially those a little less 15 ones.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------|-------------|----------|
| 1. A. factories | B. families | C. schools | D. farms |
| 2. A. but | B. and | C. because | D. for |
| 3. A. ask | B. see | C. know | D. write |
| 4. A. still | B. already | C. yet | D. often |
| 5. A. must | B. should | C. need | D. can |
| 6. A. we | B. he | C. they | D. she |
| 7. A. liked | B. followed | C. finished | D. found |

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|
| 8. A. to | B. before | C. with | D. by |
| 9. A. Visitors | B. Foreigners | C. Strangers | D. Players |
| 10. A. make | B. carry | C. have | D. keep |
| 11. A. his | B. her | C. their | D. its |
| 12. A. Answers | B. exercises | C. excuses | D. Questions |
| 13. A. glad | B. interested | C. worried | D. lucky |
| 14. A. right | B. different | C. helpful | D. terrible |
| 15. A. expensive | B. famous | C. useful | D. friendly |

名师点评

天气和假期永远是西方人日常谈论的话题，所以要了解西方文化就必须对他们的节假日有足够的了解。本文为你提供了一些，想必你会对西方的文化有进一步的了解。

答案简析

1. B. 节假日中人们喜欢一家人一起出去游玩。
2. B. and 这里表承接。
3. A. 根据第一句话中的提示。
4. C. yet 用于现在完成时的否定句中，其他词均不可以。
5. C. 在旅游前，人们需要谈论一下计划，故选 need。
6. C. 本文都是以第三人称写的。
7. A. 节假日过后，人们总会互相询问是否喜欢自己的旅行。
8. B. 有时一些相似的问题也会在假日来临之前就被讨论，故选 before。
9. B. 这里讲的是外国人的旅游习惯，包括那些在中国工作和生活的外国人。visitors 则是片面的，仅指游客，故不选。
10. C. have opportunities 意为“有机会”。
11. C. 与第 6 题同解。
12. D. 本文是围绕人们问旅游方面的问题展开的，故选 questions。
13. B. 他们对以下的事感兴趣，想知道其中情况，故选 B。
14. A. 他们很想知道自己有没有选对地方，故选 right。
15. B. 根据常识，人们一般会认为著名的地方都是正确的选择，所以人们想知道那些不太著名的地方是否是正确的选择。

45

Dear George,

Half a year has gone by 1 we said goodbye to each other at the Kaitak airport (飞机场). Except for 2 hurriedly written notes you have not written to any of your old 3 any letters 4 a few days. We are studying 5 a foreign university, but know 6 of what is going on about you.

Last night, John, Tom and I 7 a happy reunion (重聚) in dinner. It was all like the old high

school 8 except that you were not in this get together. 9 we all felt 10 you. We then began to talk about you and wondered 11 at that moment. At last we 12 to your health.

What kind of life you are living in London? Is your school-work keeping you 13? And there are **a thousand things** we want to 14. **Please** tell us.

My 15 regards (问候), also John's and Tom's.

Your old friend,

Tonny

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. A. since | B. after | C. before | D. when |
| 2. A. little | B. a little | C. few | D. a few |
| 3. A. classmates | B. friends' | C. comrades' | D. masters' |
| 4. A. in | B. for | C. with | D. during |
| 5. A. in | B. at | C. on | D. to |
| 6. A. something | B. everything | C. anything | D. nothing |
| 7. A. made | B. started | C. had | D. did |
| 8. A. time | B. place | C. days | D. teaching |
| 9. A. Suddenly | B. But | C. Or | D. And |
| 10. A. to miss | B. in missing | C. miss | D. missing |
| 11. A. what were you doing | B. what you were doing | C. how were you doing | D. how you were doing |
| 12. A. drink | B. drank | C. had drunk | D. was drinking |
| 13. A. busy | B. happy | C. free | D. sorry |
| 14. A. understand | B. hear | C. see | D. know |
| 15. A. good | B. better | C. best | D. well |

名师点评

这是一封温馨老友的来信，信中提到了同学的重聚勾起了对**往日学校生活和昔日同窗的怀念**。

答案简析

1. A. **主句**是现在完成时，从句由 **since** 引导。
2. D. **a few** 和 **few** 均修饰可数名词，但 **few** 表否定。
3. A. 其它三种表达方式错误，这里无需用名词的所有格。
4. B. **for** 加一段时间用于现在完成时表延续。
5. A. **in a university / at university** 均可以表示上大学，这里因为已有了 **a** 故选 **in**，而不选 **at**。
6. D. 因为好久没通信，所以对 **George** 的情况一无所知。
7. A. **have a reunion** 为固定搭配。
8. C. 想起了过去的日子，故选 **days**。
9. A.
10. D. **feel doing something** 表示“感觉.....”。

11. B。宾语从句用陈述语序。
12. B。根据上下文的时态可知这里用一般过去时。
13. A。朋友们都想知道学校里的事是否让他很忙。这里可以比较四个选项的意思，再根据上文的意思可知选 busy。
14. D。他们想知道许多关于 George 的事。
15. C。my best regards 相当于 my best wishes 。

46

One will feel happy when others flatter(奉承) him in his face. It is said that the best way of flattering someone is to give him a “top hat” 1.

A student was going to leave the capital to become 2 official(官员) in a city far away. Before he started, he came to say 3 to his teacher.

“It is 4 job to be a good official.” his teacher said. “you must be strict 5 yourself and never be careless.”

“Don’t worry about me, sir.” The student answered. “I have already 6 one hundred top hats, which will 7 those people quite happy.”

“But we are really gentlemen! 8 could a real gentleman do such a thing” his teacher was a bit 9. “Never forget 10 I taught you in class!”

“11 are always right, sir I also hate such things. But, sir, 12 no one really gentleman like you can be seen in the world now.” said the student. It seemed that he had to do so.

After hearing this , the teacher was 13. “What you said is true!”

“I have 14 one top hat already. Now I have ninety-nine 15.” the student said to his friend later on when he asked the student what he had talked with the teacher about.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|---------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1. A. to put on | B. putting on | C. wearing | D. to wear |
| 2. A. a | B. the | C. an | D. / |
| 3. A. hello | B. good bye | C. OK | D. thanks |
| 4. A. not an easy | B. not easy | C. a good | D. difficult |
| 5. A. about | B. with | C. from | D. to |
| 6. A. made | B. Bought | C. prepared | D. repaired |
| 7. A. give | B. let | C. keep | D. make |
| 8. A. How | B. What | C. Why | D. When |
| 9. A. anger | B. angry | C. angrily | D. angrily |
| 10. A. that | B. how | C. why | D. what |
| 11. A. You | B. We | C. They | D. Us |
| 12. A. hardly | B. about | C. almost | D. nearly |
| 13. A. disappointed | B. pleased | C. angry | D. sorry |
| 14. A. sent out | B. bought | C. sold | D. borrowed |

15. A. left B. already C. yet D. else

名师点评

这是一则幽默，说明许多人都喜欢听奉承话，有的人自以为清高，其实也被戴上“高帽子”，而自己却不知道。

答案简析

1. D. wear 表示状态， put on 表示动作。根据结构 give sb. sth. to do 可知 D 为正确选项。
2. D.
3. B. 因为要去另一个城市工作了，故向他的老师道别。
4. A. 想做一个好官员，应该说是不容易的。
5. B. be strict with sb 意为“对某人严格要求”。
6. C. 准备了一百个高帽子， **其实就是奉承的好话**，而不是做或是买了许多高帽子。
7. D. make sb. happy 意为“使某人高兴”。
8. A.
9. B. 这里应该用形容词，表示老师听了他的话有点生气。
10. D. 由 what 引导宾语从句，表示不要忘了老师教过的事。
11. A. You are right 表示赞同老师说的话。
12. C. 当出现 no, nothing nobody 等一系列否定词的时候，只能用 almost 不能用 nearly。
13. B. 听了奉承话以后，他很高兴。
14. A. 表示送出了一顶，而不是买或者卖，与上文相呼应。
15. A. left 这里表示“剩下的，剩余的”。

47

“It’s over! Thank goodness!” school was 1 and I was tired. I 2 at the front of the school bus.

Janie, the driver, **tries** to 3 the uncomfortable atmosphere by striking the match of talks. I try to listen 4 , but usually I am too 5 thinking about my day. On this day, however, her talk was worth 6 .

“My father’s ill,” she said to no one in particular(特别地). I could see worry in her 7 . I had never seen her like this before. She always meets students 8 a smile.

With a sudden change of interest, I asked, “what’s wrong with him?”

With her eyes wet and her voice 9 , she answered, “Heart trouble.” Her eyes lowered as she continued. “I’ve already 10 my mum, so I don’t think I can stand losing him.” I couldn’t answer. My heart ached for her.

I sat on the 11 thinking of the great pain my own mother was thrown into when her father died. I saw how hard it was, and still is, for her. I wouldn’t want to anyone to go through that.

Suddenly I realized Janie wasn’t only a bus 12 , that was just her job. She had a whole world of family and cares 13 .

I suddenly 14 very selfish. I paid no attention to Janie because she was a bus driver. I had judged her by her job and brushed her off as unimportant.

I shouldn't have been so selfish and self-centered. 15 people is an art.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. in | B. off | C. over | D. on |
| 2. A. ran | B. walked | C. sat | D. stood |
| 3. A. rest | B. break | C. close | D. open |
| 4. A. polite | B. rude | C. politely | D. quickly |
| 5. A. busy | B. free | C. busily | D. freely |
| 6. A. looking at | B. agreeing with | C. talking to | D. listening to |
| 7. A. eyes | B. face | C. mouth | D. ears |
| 8. A. with | B. within | C. without | D. for |
| 9. A. usually | B. usual | C. unusual | D. truly |
| 10. A. remembered | B. forgotten | C. lost | D. missed |
| 11. A. seat | B. house | C. room | D. desk |
| 12. A. worker | B. driver | C. teacher | D. doctor |
| 13. A. also | B. either | C. too | D. at all |
| 14. A. felt | B. feel | C. thought | D. was |
| 15. A. Looking at | B. Understanding | C. Getting to know | D. Watching |

名师点评:

通过这则短文, 我们知道每个人除了在工作中扮演不同的社会角色外, 他还是一个普通的家庭成员, 有自己的喜怒哀乐, 所以我们应当相互关心, 相互爱护, 理解他人的苦衷。

答案简析:

1. C. 根据上下文 **Thank goodness**、**tired** 的提示, 可知是放学了。
2. C. 根据第 11 选项知道他是坐着的, 不是站在公共汽车上。
3. B. 表示打破沉闷的气氛。
4. C. 别人讲话时, 你应该有礼貌地去倾听, 故选副词 **politely** 修饰动词 **listen**。
5. A. **be busy doing** 表示“忙于做某事”。
6. D. 根据文章可知, 今天她的话却值得一听。
7. A. 表示从她眼里可看得出她的担心, 而 **face** 则应和 **on** 搭配。
8. A. **with a smile** 表示“面带笑容”。
9. C. 因为悲伤, 所以她的声音和平时有所不同。
10. C. 因为她已经失去了母亲, 所以不能承受再失去父爱的痛苦。 **miss** 表示错过, 不表示丢失或失去, 故不选。
11. A. 坐在座位上。
12. B. 我们从文章开始就知道 **Janie** 是一个驾驶员
13. C. **too** 用于句末, **also** 用于句中, 而 **either** 用于否定句句末。
14. A. “我”突然地觉得自己很自私。

15. B。通过“我”的突然醒悟，告诉人们人与人之间的理解是很重要的。

48

The women's college had a very small car park, and because several of the teachers and students, and many of the students' boyfriends, had cars, it was often 1 to find a place to park. The head of the college, Miss Baker, had a 2 in the car park for her own small car. There were white 3 around it, and it had a small blackboard saying, "Only for Head of College."

One evening when Miss Baker got 4 to the college a few minutes before the time all the students should be in, she 5 another car in her parking place. There were two 6 in it, one of her girl students and a young man. Miss Baker 7 that the young man would have to leave soon, 8 she decided to ask him to move his car a bit, for her to park her car in the place for the night 9 going to bed.

Because the young man's car was 10 to the railing, Miss Baker had to drive up beside it on the other 11, where the girl was sitting. She came up on this side, 12 her own window and tapped her horn lightly. The girl was having her head on the 13 shoulder. She looked round in 14. She was even more surprised when she 15 Miss Baker say, "Excuse me, but may I change places with you?"

- | | | | |
|----------------|--------------|--------------------|------------|
| 1. A. late | B. difficult | C. important | D. quick |
| 2. A. place | B. seat | C. room | D. card |
| 3. A. pictures | B. maps | C. lines | D. walls |
| 4. A. out | B. up | C. away | D. back |
| 5. A. stopped | B. found | C. caught | D. missed |
| 6. A. boys | B. women | C. teachers | D. people |
| 7. A. said | B. forgot | C. knew | D. waited |
| 8. A. until | B. since | C. though | D. so |
| 9. A. before | B. after | C. about | D. from |
| 10. A. next | B. far | C. ready | D. same |
| 11. A. way | B. side | C. hand | D. corner |
| 12. A. closed | B. pulled | C. opened | D. cleaned |
| 13. A. car's | B. woman's | C. park's | D. man's |
| 14. A. trouble | B. time | C. surprise | D. hurry |
| 15. A. heard | B. learned | C. taught | D. close |

名师点评

在这篇短文里，Miss Baker 用委婉的说法请求别人让出自己的车位，却遭到别人的误解，

令人啼笑皆非。

答案简析

1. B。因为停车场小，而车子却多，所以常常很难找到停车位。
2. A。place 表示“车位”。room 作为空间讲是不可数名词，故不选。
3. C。用白色的栏杆围着，以示私人专用。
4. D。因为是夜晚，所以是回到学校准备休息了。
5. B。
6. D。由下文得知是一男一女，故选 people。
7. C。因为这是女校，所以她知道这位男士肯定马上要走的。
8. D。因为她知道这个年轻人很快会走，所以她决定请他让出车位。
9. A。表示睡觉前要把车子停好。
10. A。next to 表示“靠近，邻近”。
11. B。
12. C。打开车窗，以便于和那辆汽车里的人讲话。
13. D。
14. C。in surprise 表示惊讶，根据下一句 more surprised 可知这里她的反应是惊讶。
15. A。hear sb. say sth.意思是“听见某人说什么”。

49

Long ago there was a poor farmer called Fred. Fred and his wife, Doris lived 1 together in their small old house. One winter night, the Luck Fairy (仙女) visited them .

“Fred, you’re a 2 farmer. I’d like to give you a wish,” said the Luck Fairy.

“A wish?” Said Fred.

Fred and Doris smiled at each other. Then Fred said, “ Thank you , Luck Fairy. We’re very 3 and happy.”

“ 4 we’re old, we still work in the field every day,” said Doris.

“You wok very hard but you 5 very little money. Would you like some gold coins ” asked the Luck Fairy.

“Oh no , my dear Luck Fairy. We’re poor. But we have 6 food to eat.” Replied Fred.

“You can use the gold coin to buy some clothes. The winter here is very cold,” said Luck Fairy.

“Though we haven’t got 7 clothes, we’ve got enough,” said Doris.

“Well, what about a nice new house?” Asked Luck Fairy.

“Thank you, but I 8 my small old house very much. I’ve lived here since I was born. I don’t 9 a new house,” said Fred.

“You’re quite different from other people. I like you very much,” said the Luck Fairy. “I wish you happiness and Luck forever.” Then the Luck Fairy 10 and never came back.

1. A. sadly B. happily C. worried D. anxiously

- | | | | |
|---------------|------------|--------------|----------------|
| 2. A. bad | B. lazy | C. good | D. unhelpful |
| 3. A. healthy | B. careful | C. difficult | D. important |
| 4. A. If | B. But | C. Because | D. Though |
| 5. A. cost | B. lose | C. make | D. borrow |
| 6. A. no | B. little | C. enough | D. expensive |
| 7. A. old | B. many | C. bad | D. clean |
| 8. A. hate | B. love | C. need | D. dislike |
| 9. A. need | B. see | C. buy | D. build |
| 10. A. smiled | B. nodded | C. laughed | D. disappeared |

名师点评

这则故事告诉我们，人不必贪心，要懂得知足常乐。

答案简析

1. B. 根据下文我们知道，这对夫妇生活得很愉快。
2. C. 正因为 Fred 是一个好农夫，仙女才要奖励他。
3. A. 比较这四个词的意思不难发现与 happy 并列的是 healthy。
4. D. 根据 still 可知选 though。虽然他们年纪大了，但仍然能够在田里干活。
5. C. make money 意思是“赚钱”。
6. C. 根据文意，他们对一切都感到知足，包括食物他们也觉得足够吃了。
7. B. 他们没有许多衣服，但对他们来说却已经够穿了。
8. B.
9. A. 根据上文，他们喜欢自己的小屋，所以不需要新的。
10. D. 根据 never come back 可知仙女消失了。

50

A thousand years ago, Hong Kong was covered by a thick forest. As more and more people came to 1 in Hong Kong, these trees were cut down and burnt. Now there is 2 forest left, though there are still some small areas(地方) covered with trees. We call these woods.

Elephants, tigers and many 3 animals were living in the thick forest. When people came to live in Hong Kong, **the** 4 began to die out. Early farmers grew rice and 5 pigs and chickens in the valleys. They cut down the trees and burnt them. They needed 6 to keep themselves warm in winter, to cook their food and to keep away the dangerous animals. Elephants quickly disappeared(消失) because there was not enough food for them. 7 did most of the wolves and tigers. Monkeys and many other animals soon 8 in the same way.

You might think that there are no longer any animals in Hong Kong 9 in the zoos. There are still about 36 different animals 10 there. One of the most interesting of Hong Kong's

animals is the barking deer. These are beautiful little animals 11 a rich brown coat and a white patch(补丁) under the tail. They look like deer 12 but they are much like a dog 13. In Hong Kong the barking deer has only a real enemy(敌人)— 14. People hunt these little animals though it is illegal(违法的). There are now not many barking deer left. So it is important 15 people to protect (保护) wild animals.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1. A. work | B. study | C. live | D. enjoy |
| 2. A. many | B. a few | C. no | D. not |
| 3. A. other | B. others | C. the other | D. another |
| 4. A. people | B. animals | C. plants | D. things |
| 5. A. grew | B. made | C. got | D. kept |
| 6. A. fire | B. hotness | C. heat | D. stoves(炉子) |
| 7. A. So | B. Such | C. As | D. Nor |
| 8. A. lived | B. died | C. came | D. left |
| 9. A. besides | B. except | C. and | D. or |
| 10. A. live | B. to live | C. lived | D. living |
| 11. A. have | B. without | C. with | D. get |
| 12. A. high | B. higher | C. short | D. shorter |
| 13. A. shouting | B. crying | C. barking | D. talking |
| 14. A. tigers | B. men | C. wolves | D. elephants |
| 15. A. to | B. for | C. like | D. of |

名师点评

这则短文通过讲述香港的变化来告诫人们要保护森林、爱护动物。

答案简析

1. C。表示有了人的居住后，情况才发生了改变。
2. C。根据下面一句话得知大面积的森林已经消失了。
3. A。many other animals 表示其余的许多种动物，但不代表世界上所有的动物，故不选 the other。
4. B。由于人多了，动物就变少了。
5. D。keep 这里表示“饲养”，而 grow 意思是“种植”。
6. A。根据后面的取暖、烧饭、驱赶动物，可见这里他们需要的是火。

7. A. “so+助动词+主语”表示“某人（某物）也这样”，这里表示狼和老虎也消失了。
8. B. 跟上一句表达同样的意思。
9. B. besides 表示“除了……还有……”，而 except “除……之外”。故选 except 表示除了动物园其它地方就没有动物了。
10. D. There be sb./sth.+ doing 为固定搭配。
11. C. with 引导的介宾短语常常用来表示人或物的外貌特征。
12. A. 表示长得和鹿差不多高。
13. C. 狗叫声通常用 barking。
14. B. 根据整篇文章的观点就可得知人类才是动物真正的敌人。
15. B. “It be + 形+for sb. + to do”表示对某人来说做某事怎样（简单、困难、重要……）而 of sb. 表示人的性格或品质，如 kind, bad, nice 等。

51

Many of you are studying English and you may be 1 why it is so difficult to learn. It's actually not too difficult to learn 2 you know some 3 about the language and culture that it reflects (反映). Perhaps the first thing you need to know about English is that it is made up of several other languages 4 French, German, Latin, Greek and AngloSaxon. In addition, there are words 5 Spanish in English and many American Indian words and names, even some Chinese and Japanese 6 can be found in the English language. This borrowing of words 7 other languages is 8 of the key reasons 9 some of the difficulties that people meet with (遇到) 10 they are learning English.

- | | | | |
|---------------|----------------|-------------|----------------|
| 1. A. knowing | B. wondering | C. earning | D. hearing |
| 2. A. but | B. and | C. if | D. unless |
| 3. A. news | B. facts | C. truth | D. information |
| 4. A. such as | B. the same as | C. so as | D. for example |
| 5. A. in | B. off | C. of | D. from |
| 6. A. words | B. culture | C. language | D. letters |
| 7. A. for | B. to | C. from | D. out |
| 8. A. that | B. something | C. one | D. this |
| 9. A. why | B. if | C. what | D. for |
| 10. A. when | B. before | C. after | D. while |

名师点评

这是一段论述英语词汇是由哪几方面的因素构成的说明文。文中介绍英语词汇和哪些语言有联系。

答案简析

1. B。想知道原因。
2. C。用 if 表示假设。
3. D。some information 为“一些语言信息”。information 是不可数名词。
4. A。对组成部分的列举用 such as。
5. D。from 表示来“自于……”，“选自于……”。
6. A。句意理解题。中文和日文是 English and Japanese words。
7. C。同 5。
8. C。one of 表示……之一。
9. A。此句是定语从句，连接词是 why。
10. D。由于此句用的是进行时，故用 while。

52

Mr. Jackson was on duty that evening. It was 1 and there was thick snow outside. So 2 people came to the hospital and he could 3 on the bed in his office and soon he went to 4 . Suddenly someone knocked at the door and it woke him up. He got up and 5 the door. In went an old man. His wife was 6 and he asked the doctor to go to look her over.

It was still 7 when Mr. Jackson came out. The old farmer walked fast and he hardly 8 him. It was difficult for him to walk on the snowy roads. When he got to the man's house, he was very 9 . He looked over the old woman and found she had a bad cold. He gave her some 10 and began to return to the hospital. The wind was blowing strongly and he had to walk 11 so that he wouldn't fall over.

And when he was near the hospital, he had a 12 in his foot. He walked **slowly** and at last he went **into** his office. He 13 his shoe and looked at his foot. There was much blood (血) on it. He 14 he stepped on (踩) a broken bottle. He looked at his shoe carefully and said to 15 , "Luckily, it didn't prick(扎) my shoe!"

- | | | | |
|------------------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. A. hot | B. warm | C. cool | D. cold |
| 2. A. few | B. a few | C. some | D. many |
| 3. A. play | B. dance | C. lie down | D. sit down |
| 4. A. work | B. sleep | C. study | D. write |
| 5. A. closed | B. mended | C. opened | D. broke |
| 6. A. healthy | B. strong | C. weak | D. ill |
| 7. A. snowing | B. shining | C. raining | D. singing |
| 8. A. got on well with | B. caught up with | | |
| C. looked after | D. listened to | | |
| 9. A. sorry | B. afraid | C. strange | D. tired |
| 10. A. medicine | B. food | C. water | D. sugar |

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| 11. A. quickly | B. carefully | C. noisily | D. heavily |
| 12. A. hole | B. sock | C. pain | D. pill |
| 13. A. took off | B. put up | C. burnt | D. sold |
| 14. A. forgot | B. remembered | C. understood | D. was told |
| 15. A. him | B. her | C. them | D. himself |

名师点评

这篇短文讲的是一个好心的医生在下雪的夜里出诊，由于天黑和匆忙的缘故，他把自己的脚扎伤了，而他却幽默地安慰自己——幸好鞋子没扎坏。

答案简析

1. D。根据下文的下雪，故得知是一个寒冷的天气。
2. A。由于天气的缘故，几乎无人在晚上出来看病。few 和 little 都表示否定，但 little 用来修饰不可数名词，故不选。
3. C。没有病人，医生便躺下休息了。
4. B。go to sleep 表示“睡着”。
5. C。
6. D。因为生病才要请医生。而 weak 只表示虚弱，未必就得看医生。
7. A。根据上文的天气情况可知外面仍在下雪。
8. B。catch up 意思是“跟上，赶上”。
9. D。因为下雪路面不好行走，再加上走得快，所以走得很累。
10. A。医生看完病后，一定会开药。
11. B。路很难走，所以不得不小心。
12. C。根据下文他的脚流血了，证明这里他应该感到疼痛。
13. A。根据文意，他是在脱掉鞋子检查自己的脚。
14. B。
15. D。这里别无他人，故他是 say to himself。

53

A few minutes before six o'clock, Mr. Smith began to leave. He was about to start the car when a gunman (持枪者) 1 up from the back seat. He 2 a gun to Mr. Smith's head, "Drive me to Paris!" he shouted.

"All right" Mr. Smith answered. He started the engine (发动机), pulled away from the side of the street and 3 down. Being 81 years old, he knew he could not 4 the gunman. He knew he needed help. Where were the police? As he drove 5 each crossing, he looked up and down the side streets, hoping to meet a police car. But he could see 6. "Just my luck," he thought. "If I was 7 too fast, there would be a police car on every corner."

8 he pushed his foot down on the accelerator, and the car ran 9 faster. "What are you doing?" shouted the gunman. "Keeping off the police." Mr. Smith answered. "I thought I saw a

police car 10 there.”

He ran red lights, drove wrong on one-way streets. On the two-way streets, he drove on the wrong 11 of the road. Not one of the policemen saw him. Again Mr. Smith’s plan was not working. He had to try a 12 plan.

He 13 a corner and saw the police station in front. Then he drove his car as fast as he could towards the police gate. The car hit a police motorbike down and stopped. Mr. Smith shouted, “Help! Help!” Then he 14 back to grab the man’s gun. At the same time the policemen heard the 15 and quickly caught the gunman.

- | | | | |
|----------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1. A. woke | B. sat | C. stood | D. jumped |
| 2. A. brought | B. pointed | C. held | D. carried |
| 3. A. drove | B. left | C. took | D. pushed |
| 4. A. fight | B. lift | C. keep | D. hit |
| 5. A. around | B. over | C. through | D. towards |
| 6. A. somebody | B. anybody | C. everybody | D. nobody |
| 7. A. driving | B. moving | C. getting | D. walking |
| 8. A. Slowly | B. Suddenly | C. Quietly | D. Carefully |
| 9. A. more | B. much | C. very | D. quite |
| 10. A. front | B. near | C. below | D. back |
| 11. A. street | B. way | C. side | D. corner |
| 12. A. new | B. safe | C. hard | D. nice |
| 13. A. found | B. turned | C. stopped at | D. arrived at |
| 14. A. got | B. looked | C. turned | D. came |
| 15. A. sound | B. man | C. voice | D. noise |

名师点评

本文介绍了八旬老人 Mr. Smith 智斗歹徒的故事，故事情节扣人心弦，开始大家都会为老人捏一把汗，最后，大家又会情不自禁地佩服老人的机智与勇敢。

答案简析

1. D。本题考查这四个词组的意思和用法，wake up 是“醒来”的意思，sit up 是“熬夜”的意思，stand up 是“站起”的意思，jump up 是“跳出来”，“突然出现”的意思。根据句意，可知选 D 比较合适。
2. B。从四个选项看，歹徒拿出枪显然是指着他，故选 B。
3. A。根据句意是叫他把车开走，四个词组只有 A 是这个意思。
4. A。意为和持枪者搏斗。
5. A。本题考查这四个介词的用法，根据词义选 A。
6. D。根据上文可知，他没看见任何人，答案选 D。
7. A。Mr. Smith 是开着车的，因此四个答案中 A 为正确答案。
8. B。根据后文提示，他踩油门后车子开得更快了，显然他是突然加大了油门，选 B。

9. B。much 修饰比较级，其他几个词不可修饰比较级。
10. B。 “在那附近”。
11. C。街道的两边应用 side 这个词。
12. A。根据句意，Mr. Smith 在一计不成后又生一计，选 A。
13. B。根据意思，应是在他转个弯之后才看见了交警。
14. C。本题的难点在于 look back to 和 turn back to 的用法，两个词组的意思分别是“回头”和“转身”的意思，再联系下文，他显然是转身想抓住歹徒，故选 C。
15. D。发生冲突后应产生打闹的噪音，故选 D 最恰当。

54

It is a thousand kilometers across that desert (沙漠). The road is 1 nearly all the way. Sometimes there is a deep sand. A driver must then put his foot down hard and drive through! There are three small 2 along the way. Vick reached the first place at ten o'clock p. m. He had his 3 in a little restaurant (餐馆) there. It was a warm 4 in August. Vick wanted to 5 through the night. The nights are warm enough in August, but the days are very, very 6.

He left the restaurant at 11: 30 and drove over 7 hours. There wasn't a moon, but the 8 were wonderful. There was nothing else on the road. Vick thought, "It's an empty desert. No tree, house, man. " He could 9 the endless, white road in the car's headlights(车灯). A million stars looked down on him.

It was two o'clock in the morning. Vick stopped the car. He was two hundred kilometers from the 10 town: "I'll light the cooker(炊具)," he thought, "and make some tea. " He got out of the car.

He heard some sounds, ten or fifteen meters 11. He could not see anything in the darkness(黑暗). A man said, "Good morning. It's a 12 morning, isn't it?" The man came forward (向前), out of the darkness; out of the desert. Vick did not move. The man said, "You are going to 13 some tea, aren't you? I often get a cup of tea at this time. It's two o'clock. Cars always 14 near here at this time. Sometimes I get a 15. Now listen, and I'll tell you a story. Then you'll give me..."

- | | | | |
|--------------|------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1. A. short | B. good | C. busy | D. well |
| 2. A. cities | B. hotels | C. villages | D. towns |
| 3. A. tea | B. supper | C. lunch | D. breakfast |
| 4. A. night | B. day | C. season | D. month |
| 5. A. live | B. stay | C. drive | D. walk |
| 6. A. cold | B. cool | C. hot | D. warm |
| 7. A. two | B. seven | C. ten | D. fourteen |
| 8. A. trees | B. animals | C. stars | D. clouds |
| 9. A. see | B. ride | C. pass | D. find |
| 10. A. home | B. other | C. next | D. last |

- | | | | |
|--------------|-----------|-----------|----------|
| 11. A. about | B. from | C. far | D. away |
| 12. A. noisy | B. lovely | C. sleepy | D. sunny |
| 13. A. eat | B. make | C. cook | D. drink |
| 14. A. leave | B. stop | C. meet | D. run |
| 15. A. bread | B. car | C. rest | D. meal |

名师点评

这是关于一个司机独自一人在茫茫沙漠中开车的故事，它着重描写了沙漠的荒无人烟，表达了主人公的孤单与艰辛，而如果这时在黑暗中真的走出一个人来，那会怎样呢？ -

答案简析

1. A. 沙漠中的路不可能好（从下文也可知）或繁忙，所以只有用 short, well 有语法错误。
2. D. 从下文可知。
3. B. 下午十点钟当然是吃晚饭。
4. A. 上下文都可看出这时是夜晚。
5. C. 从下文可看出他想趁着天不太热开车。
6. C. 从常理和 but 一词可知白天天气很热。
7. A. 从上文的 11:30 和下文的 2:00 很容易推断出。
8. C. 天上没有月亮，但是有星星。其他选项天上不可能有。
9. A. 除了天上的星星，他还能看到的那就是车灯下无边无际的白茫茫的路。不能用 find，因为意思不符合。
10. C. 下一个城镇是他的下一个目标。
11. D. fifteen meters away 距……远。
12. B. 只有选 lovely。
13. B. make tea 泡茶。
14. B. 常有司机把车停在这儿。
15. D. 有时不仅仅可以喝到茶，还能吃一餐呢。Bread 是不可数名词。

55

A thirsty bee went to a river to drink. As it was drinking, the bee was 1 away by the running water.

A kind bird saw that the bee was in 2. It picked 3 off a tree and threw 4 into the water in front of the bee. The bee climbed 5 the leaf, and it was brought 6 to the land. The bee thanked the bee a lot and then 7.

Not 8 that, the bird was sitting 9 the branch of a tree. It did not know that a man was shooting at it. But the bee saw 10 the man was doing. So it flew into the man's 11 and stung(刺蜇) him. The 12 in the man's eye was so great that he was not able to 13 the bird, and the bird flew away.

14 the bee, 15 life had been saved by the bird, was able to save the life of the bird.

1. A. flying B. brought C. flowing D. carried
2. A. trouble B. a trouble C. danger D. dangerous
3. A. a leaf B. leaves C. leaf D. the leaf
4. A. them B. one C. it D. this
5. A. onto B. on C. to D. at
6. A. safety B. safe C. saved D. safely
7. A. **climbed away** B. ran away C. flew away D. got away
8. A. long before B. before long C. after long D. long after
9. A. in B. on C. at D. by
10. A. that B. what C. which D. when
11. A. eye B. nose C. mouth D. ear
12. A. pain B. bee C. bird D. earache
13. A. shoot B. shoot at C. shoot to D. shoot on
14. A. In the way B. On the way C. In a way D. In this way
15. A. her B. the C. whose D. its

名师点评

本文是一篇寓言，介绍了蜜蜂和小鸟互相帮助，脱离危险的故事。救人一命胜造七级浮屠，我们从中可以学到乐于施恩，不忘回报的道理。

答案解析

1. D. 根据句意，蜜蜂是被水冲走了，所以选 **carried**。
2. C. **in danger** 的意思为“处于危险之中”的意思。根据下文小鸟设法救蜜蜂的过程可以推断蜜蜂处于危险之中。
3. A. 一方面根据句意，从树上摘下的可能是“树叶(leaf)”，另一方面从下文 **The bee climbed 5 the leaf**，可以断定应选 **leaf**。
4. C. **it** 指代上文所说的树叶。
5. A. 本题考介词的正确用法，**climb onto** 是“爬到……上面”的意思，故选 A。
6. D. 应用副词作状语，故选 **safely**。
7. C. 根据文章的意思应为安全“飞走”之意。
8. D. **B、C** 显然不可选。根据上下文可知，事情发生在那件事情(**that**)之后，故选 D。
9. B. 小鸟坐在树枝上，介词应用 **on**。
10. B. 宾语从句中需要一个作宾语的连接代词，故选 **what**。
11. A. 由下文可知它是飞向那个人的眼睛，使他无法射击小鸟。
12. A. 根据文章的意思应是疼痛使那人不能射杀小鸟。
13. A. **shoot** 是“射中、射死”的意思；**shoot at** 是“瞄准、朝……射击”的意思，故选 A。
14. D. **In the way** 是“挡路”的意思；**On the way** 是“在路上”的意思；**In a way** 是“从某种程度上”的意思；**In this way** 是“以这种方式”的意思。
15. C. 根据句子结构分析，此空后面是一个非限制性定语从句，故选关系代词 **whose**。

56

I'm glad it's Sunday again. I can stay in bed 1 I like, drinking tea and 2 those thick newspapers that are brought 3 the newsboy through the letterbox at 8:30. In this way, I can catch up with all the 4 I haven't got time to read during my work time.

When I 5 the papers, I then prepare my bath. The Sunday morning bath is 6 of the week. There's no need to hurry because there's no bus to 7 and my friends are told not to call me up before noon on Sundays, so there is no danger of 8 by the telephone.

9 spend the afternoon after lunch is always a bit of problem. In summer I can go to the park and sit in a chair 10 boys playing football, while in winter I sit in front of the fire and 11 when reading a book, sometimes I turn on the television and sleep through an old film.

Then there's the 12 ahead of me. Perhaps I'll call on some friends or go to the cinema 13 a new film I want to see or to town for a concert. Oh, there are 14 pleasant ways of passing Sunday evenings. The only sad thing is that Monday morning is getting 15.

1. A. as long as B. as soon as C. as well as D. as much as
2. A. read B. reading C. to read D. am reading
3. A. from B. with C. and D. by
4. A. things B. books C. information D. knowledge
5. A. am reading B. have read C. had read D. read
6. A. the much pleasant B. the more pleasant
C. the most pleasant D. the very pleasant
7. A. sit B. catch C. get in D. take
8. A. trouble B. being troubled
C. troubling D. to be troubled
9. A. What to B. How to C. When to D. Where to
10. A. looking B. seeing C. looking at D. watching
11. A. fall asleep B. go to sleep C. go to bed D. get to sleep
12. A. supper B. friend C. evening D. work
13. A. whether there's B. if there will be
C. when there has D. if there will be
14. A. so many B. such many C. a lot D. quite few
15. A. busier B. longer C. near D. away

名师点评

本篇着重介绍作者在周日把工作抛在一边，尽情享受周日的大好时光。其实，绝大部分人都有这样的生活体验，因此，在做该题时，常识会帮助你顺利解题。

答案简析

1. A。as long as 表示时间上的要多长有多长。

2. B。现在分词充当伴随状语，与前面的 drinking 并列。
3. D。newsboy 是动作的执行者，所以用 by 。
4. A。意为报纸之类的所有的东西。
5. B。强调已读完报纸。
6. C。通过上下文可知只有用最高级，意为“星期日的淋浴是一个星期中最令人愉快的”。
7. B。catch a bus 赶车。
8. B。被打扰，所以用被动式，of 后接动名词形式作宾语。
9. B。表示怎样度过下午是个问题。
10. D。watch sb. doing sth.。seeing 也很具有迷惑性，但观看某人踢足球还是应当用 watch。
11. A。入睡，睡着。
12. C。下午过后，当然是夜晚就在眼前。
13. B。这里故意把 if 和 whether 放在一起，其实，我们需要的是“假如”，而非“是否”，故选择 if，本句是一个条件状语从句，故用一般现在时。
14. B。固定短语 so...that, such...that 另，many, much, little, few 前用 so 而不用 such。
15. C。意为星期一早晨临近了。

57

Policemen were called by a shop in Southland early on Christmas morning. When they ___1___ they found two burglars (偷盗者) were kept in a lift with a heavy box of money. The two men were in their twenties. They ___2___ an office in the ___3___ and took the money box and ran ___4___ the lift. They did not see the sign on the door saying that it ___5___ no more than two people.

“They were kept between the ___6___ because they ___7___ a heavy box,” the police officer said, “they ___8___ there for six hours, ___9___ on what they hoped to be their Christmas ___10___. They were doing this at a time when people were at ___11___ for the Christmas with their families. It was a very special ___12___ when the policemen ___13___ the door and they walked ___14___, holding out arms. They said they had never been ___15___ pleased to see policemen. The policemen said they were pleased to see them too.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1. A. reached | B. got | C. arrived | D. were |
| 2. A. broke up | B. broke out | C. broke | D. broke into |
| 3. A. street | B. station | C. shop | D. box |
| 4. A. out | B. into | C. inside | D. off |
| 5. A. runs | B. drives | C. makes | D. carries |
| 6. A. earth | B. ground | C. floors | D. floor |
| 7. A. lifted | B. took | C. brought | D. made |
| 8. A. were kept | B. kept | C. were taken | D. were hit |
| 9. A. sits | B. sit | C. sat | D. sitting |
| 10. A. box | B. tree | C. present | D. money |

- | | | | |
|---------------|-----------|-----------|----------|
| 11. A. work | B. home | C. ease | D. place |
| 12. A. happy | B. hurry | C. moment | D. worry |
| 13. A. opened | B. closed | C. turned | D. shut |
| 14. A. away | B. off | C. in | D. out |
| 15. A. much | B. very | C. too | D. so |

名师点评

读完这篇文章后，你会由衷地发出“恶有恶报”的感叹。整个故事既诙谐有趣而又富于深刻的含义。

答案简析

1. C. 这里必须用不及物动词，故不用 reach，而 got 单独使用不表示“到达”。
2. D 破门而入。
3. C. 由上下文可知是一家商店。
4. B. ran into the lift 跑进电梯。
5. D. 电梯只能“装得下”两人。
6. C. 电梯被卡在两层楼之间。
7. B. 此处 took 为“拿”的意思。
8. A. 上文已有这个词组，表示一直被关在电梯中达两小时之久。
9. D. 现在分词做伴随状语。
10. C. 根据常识，他们把偷来的箱子当作自己的圣诞礼物。
11. B. 此时人们还在各自的家中和家人团聚。
12. C. 这对于他们来说，的确是一个很特别的时刻。
13. A. 警察打开电梯门。
14. D. 门打开了，他们走出电梯。
15. D. 作为小偷，他们从未因看见警察而如此高兴过。

58

Debbie got up early last Saturday morning. She wanted 1 in Green Park with some of her friends. She was very 2 about it. 3 she was ready, she got on her bike and 4 for the park -- it was on the other side of the town. Suddenly, as she was riding fast, she 5 sirens (警笛). The sound of the sirens was getting 6, so Debbie looked 7 her to see what was happening. As a result (结果), she fell off her bike and lay in the middle of the road. Luckily, Debbie wasn't hurt, 8 a car hit her bike. After the car 9, two men got out and started running. 10, a police car stopped next to the same car and three policemen got 11 and started running 12 the two men. One of the policemen shouted, "Stop the thieves (贼)!"

13 a policeman came to see Debbie. He thanked her because, in a 14, she had helped them 15.

1. A. goes to skate B. go skating C. going to skate D. to go skating

2. A. happy B. angry C. sad D. worried
3. A. While B. As soon as C. If D. As quickly as
4. A. carried B. left C. went D. leaving
5. A. heard B. listened to C. found D. saw
6. A. close and close B. closer and closer
C. big and big D. bigger and bigger
7. A. after B. in front of C. behind D. before
8. A. because B. so C. but D. and
9. A. fell over B. passed away
C. turned back D. stopped
10. A. Few minutes later B. Just then
C. After an hour D. Very fast
11. A. in B. of C. out of D. out
12. A. after B. before C. in front of D. behind
13. A. In a few days B. Sometimes
C. Some time later D. At the same time
14. A. word B. shop C. moment D. way
15. A. get out of the car B. run after the two men
C. catch the thieves D. shout at the thieves

名师点评

这篇文章写的是关于一位妇女无意间帮助警察抓获小偷的故事。读完我们不禁会说, Debbie 这一跤摔得太值得了——不仅抓住了小偷, 而且自己毫发无损。

答案简析

1. D. want to do sth 固定短语。
2. A. 要和朋友一起去公园, 此时的心情只有“高兴”最为适合。
3. B. 她一准备好, 就骑上自行车准备出发。As soon as “一……就……”。
4. B. leave for 离开去某地。D 选项形式不对。
5. A. 听见警笛。意为“听”这个动作。这里强调“听见”这个状态。
6. B. 警笛越来越近。Bigger and bigger 很容易被当选, 但形容声音最好用 louder and louder。
7. C. 看她的身后。
8. C. 虽然自己没伤着, 但自行车还是被一辆小汽车给撞了。
9. D. 从下文可知, 小汽车是停下来了, 而不是“走过”或“转弯”
10. B. 就在这时警察也过来了。其他选项所表达的时间太慢了, 根据上下文可知, 都是不可能。
11. D. get out 出来。如果要选 C 得加一个宾语 the car 。
12. A. run after 追赶, 跟在后面跑。
13. C. 应该是在小偷被抓之后, 所以这个最为准确。
14. D. in a way 固定短语, “在某种程度上”。In a word “总而言之”; in a shop “在商店里”;

in a moment 一会儿。

15. C。是她协助抓住小偷的。

59

The water and the land are thought part of the earth surface (表面). The air is 1 thought a kind of blanket (毯子) 2 the earth. But it is 3 than that. Maybe you have been in a cave (洞穴) 4 in the earth. Did you think about the air that was in the cave? The land has some air mixed in it. Air is even mixed 5 the water in the sea. These examples show that some air is 6 the earth's surface as well as above it.

Men once 7 that there were four basic things from which everything else was made. They 8 these things-earth, fire, air and water the four elements (元素). 9 man made more observations, they 10 that fire was not an element. 11 they concluded (得出结论) that land, air and water were not elements, 12.

13, there are more than 100 elements from which scientists believe all things are made. 14 land, air and water are not elements, they are three main parts of man's environment (环境). You will 15 more about them as you study the earth.

- | | | | |
|----------------|------------|-------------|---------------|
| 1. A. usually | B. seldom | C. never | D. sometimes |
| 2. A. above | B. around | C. across | D. among |
| 3. A. better | B. more | C. less | D. worse |
| 4. A. wide | B. high | C. long | D. deep |
| 5. A. at | B. in | C. with | D. to |
| 6. A. below | B. before | C. between | D. beside |
| 7. A. found | B. thought | C. knew | D. understood |
| 8. A. called | B. told | C. name | D. said |
| 9. A. That | B. For | C. As | D. So |
| 10. A. believe | B. planned | C. decided | D. want |
| 11. A. End | B. At last | C. Hardly | D. Nearly |
| 12. A. too | B. neither | C. also | D. either |
| 13. A. True | B. Read | C. In fact | D. Correctly |
| 14. A. When | B. As | C. Since | D. Though |
| 15. A. exam | B. study | C. exercise | D. know |

名师点评

本篇着重介绍与人们的生活休戚相关的地球、水、空气以及人们对它们的认识过程。这是一篇说明文，文章浅显易懂。

答案简析

1. A。空气通常被看成是裹在地球外表的毯子。
2. B。

3. B. more than 固定短语“不仅仅”。
4. D. 根据常识，洞穴当然在地球的深处。
5. C. 固定短语 be mixed with。
6. A. 与下文中 above 的意思相反，即在地表之下。
7. B. 人们误以为，事实并非如此。
8. A. 他们“称之为……”told, said 都不准确，而 name 的时态不对。
9. C. 这里的 as 有“随着”的意思，相当于 when。
10. C. 此处 decided 意为“得出结论”。believe 很具有迷惑性，但其时态不对。特别要当心呀。
11. B. 最终得出结论。另外三个选择都很显然不对。
12. D. either 用于否定句，“也不”的意思。
13. C. 无论是语法结构还是意思只有 In fact 对。
14. D. 尽管它们不是元素，但他们是人类环境的三个主要部分。
15. D. 你会对它们了解得更多。

60

Overhead bridges can be seen in many parts of Singapore, in the place where traffic is very heavy and crossing the road is 1.

These bridges can make people 2 roads safely. Overhead bridges are used in very much the same way as zebra crossings.

They are more efficient (效率高的), 3 less convenient (方便的) because people have to climb up a lot of steps. This is inconvenient to the old. When people 4 an overhead bridge, they do not hold up (阻挡) traffic. But when they cross a 5 road using a zebra crossing, traffic is held up. This is 6 the government (政府) has 7 many overhead bridges to help people and 8 traffic moving at the same time.

The government of Singapore has 9 a lot of money building these bridges. For their own safety, people should be given hope to use them 10 rushing across the road. Old people may find it a little 11 climbing up and down the steps, but it is still much safer than walking across the road 12 all the moving traffic.

Overhead bridges are very useful. People, 13 old and young, should 14 use them. This will stop accidents 15 happening.

- | | | | |
|--------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| 1. A. noisy | B. not safe | C. crowded | D. not busy |
| 2. A. cross | B. crossing | C. across | D. through |
| 3. A. though | B. or | C. if | D. till |
| 4. A. pass | B. use | C. visit | D. build |
| 5. A. wide | B. narrow | C. busy | D. free |
| 6. A. what | B. why | C. when | D. where |
| 7. A. made | B. let | C. built | D. asked |

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------|----------------|---------------|
| 8. A. see | B. keep | C. find | D. feel |
| 9. A. used | B. made | C. spent | D. borrowed |
| 10. A. full of | B. fond of | C. in spite of | D. instead of |
| 11. A. difficult | B. different | C. worried | D. exited |
| 12. A. past | B. along | C. about | D. with |
| 13. A. both | B. either | C. neither | D. not |
| 14. A. almost | B. always | C. nearly | D. hardly |
| 15. A. in | B. at | C. with | D. from |

名师点评

新加坡，一个美丽的国家。但本篇着重介绍新加坡花费大量财力建筑立交桥，以及它们的利弊。最终得出结论，人们应该使用立交桥因为它们对防止交通事故的发生起很大的作用。

答案简析

1. B. 本句是定语从句中的第二个小分句，做时特别要注意。意为“在交通拥挤和过马路不太安全的地方”。
2. A. make sb. do sth. 其它词性不对。
3. A. “效率高”与“不方便”意思上相反,故用 though, 有“尽管”的意思。
4. B. pass 与 bridge 无法搭配,而 visit ,build 与 bridge 搭配意思不符。
5. C. 繁忙的马路。
6. B. why 引导表语从句，**意为**“这就是……的原因”。
7. C. 建造立交桥。
8. C. keep ... doing 意为“让……一直干某事”。
9. B. spend...(in) doing 意为“在建立交桥上花费了大量的财力”。
10. D. 建立交桥一方面有利安全，另一方面帮助人们。所以人们应该使用它们，而不是横穿马路(有如在建立交桥之前)。instead of“而不是”，“代替”。
11. A. 老人上下立交桥当然是有点困难，difficult 形容词作宾语补足语。
12. D. 指过去没有立交桥时，既有人又有车辆过马路，with“伴有”，“带有”。
13. A. 两者都(老年人和年轻人)。
14. B. 建议人们应经常使用立交桥，其它选项在意思上都不对。
15. D. 固定短语 stop sb. from doing, 本句意为“阻止交通事故的发生”。

61

Bob: In a book I was reading, some men had to 1 a desert. There was nothing 2 sand they could see. It was so large 3 it seemed to them that it had almost no 4.

Tom: It 5 be very hot.

Bob: That's right. 6 hot in a desert. But they rested 7 the day and traveled at night.

Tom: But there're no trees or anything like that 8 you to get cool.

Bob: 9. But they had some tents (帐篷). They 10 when they were going to rest.

Tom: That was a lot of trouble, 11?

Bob: Yes. Every night 12 they 13 on the next part of the trip, they had to take the tents 14. Then they had to put them on their camels. That's the 15 way you can travel in a desert.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. A. go | B. walk | C. cross | D. reach |
| 2. A. for | B. and | C. else | D. but |
| 3. A. because | B. that | C. as | D. enough |
| 4. A. end | B. water | C. people | D. animals |
| 5. A. perhaps | B. maybe | C. sometimes | D. must |
| 6. A. It always is | B. It's always | C. It never is | D. It's never |
| 7. A. on | B. at | C. during | D. until |
| 8. A. for | B. to | C. will | D. have |
| 9. A. Yes | B. No | C. All right | D. Very good |
| 10. A. put up them | B. put them up | C. made them | D. built them |
| 11. A. indeed | B. too | C. wasn't it | D. wasn't that |
| 12. A. when | B. after | C. before | D. when |
| 13. A. took | B. got | C. kept | D. set out |
| 14. A. away | B. down | C. up | D. on |
| 15. A. good | B. first | C. only | D. strange |

名师点评

本文是一个对话，关于沙漠中人们如何旅行、如何休息，其中有大量的初中部分很重要的一些词组，如：so... that, must be, put sth. up。

答案简析

1. C. cross a desert 意为“穿越沙漠”。
2. D. nothing but 是“除了……之外什么也没有”之意。
3. B. 固定词组，so... that ...即“如此……以至于……”。
4. A. 根据上文，此处应选 end。“no end”意为“无边无际”。
5. D. 表示有把握的猜测，一定，肯定。
6. B. 根据常识，沙漠应该总是很热。
7. C. during the day 在白天。
8. A. for sb. to do sth. 全句意为“没有树或那样的东西让你纳凉”。
9. B. 此句学生在做时，很容易根据中国人的思维。事实上，上文是一个否定句，如果是对整个否定句进行肯定回答，应用 No，否则，用 Yes。
10. B. 动词和副词构成的这类词组，如果所接宾语是代词必须放在这两个词之间，如果是名

词放中间，放在后面皆可。Put them up 意为“把他们支起，搭起”。

11. C. 这是一个反意疑问句，前部分是肯定句，所以后部分要用否定形式，而且主语用人称代词。
12. C. 联系上下文，意为“睡觉之前”。
13. D. set out 意为“出发”。
14. C. 与上文的 put them up 相反，意为“收起帐篷”。
15. C. 唯一的方法。

62

Mr. Miller had a shop in a big town. He 1 ladies' clothes, and he always had two or three shop girls to 2 him. They were always 3 because they were cheaper than older women, but 4 of them worked for him for very 5, because they were young, and they did not meet many boys in 6 shop.

Last month a girl came to work for him. Her 7 was Helen, and she was very good.

After a few days, Mr. Miller 8 a young man come into the shop. He went 9 to Helen, spoke to her for a few 10 and then went out of the shop. Mr. Miller was very 11 and when the young man 12 he went to Helen and said, "That young man didn't 13 anything. What did he want to 14?"

Helen answered, "He just wanted to see 15."

- | | | | |
|------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1. A. kept | B. sold | C. made | D. mended |
| 2. A. learn | B. teach | C. help | D. follow |
| 3. A. young | B. strong | C. clever | D. boring |
| 4. A. many | B. most | C. neither | D. none |
| 5. A. long | B. much | C. soon | D. often |
| 6. A. children's | B. men's | C. clothes | D. women's |
| 7. A. friend | B. parent | C. sister | D. name |
| 8. A. realized | B. guessed | C. saw | D. chose |
| 9. A. away | B. straight | C. back | D. by |
| 10. A. words | B. times | C. things | D. minutes |
| 11. A. nervous | B. pleased | C. surprised | D. interested |
| 12. A. arrived | B. left | C. smiled | D. finished |
| 13. A. buy | B. try | C. treat | D. touch |
| 14. A. do | B. take | C. spend | D. save |
| 15. A. money | B. nothing | C. me | D. nobody |

名师点评

这是一个幽默故事，故事简单明了，却说明了一个大家所共知的道理：异性相吸。

答案简析

1. B. 根据常识, 商店是“卖东西”而不是“保存东西”, “制造东西”或“修理东西”。
2. C. 指帮他在店中打点打点。
3. A. 从后面的 older women 得知。
4. D. 从上文 but 可知, 没有一个姑娘为他工作很长时间。
5. A.
6. D. 根据上文, 这是一家卖女士服装的商店, 所以其他都不可以。
7. D.
8. C. see sb. do sth., 此处意为看见有人进来。
9. B. 指年轻人径直走向 Helen, 故用 straight, 其他意思都不对。
10. D. 由于前面有介词 for, 所以不可用 a few words, a few times, a few things.。For a few minutes 意为“跟她说了一会儿”。
11. C. 看到这种情景当然是感到好奇。
12. B. 根据常识, 他须等年轻人离开才去问 Helen。
13. A. 年轻人什么也不买。
14. A. 他想干什么呢?
15. C.

63

After her husband had gone to work, Mrs. Richards sent her children to school and went upstairs to her bedroom. She was too 1 to do any housework that morning, 2 in the evening she was going to an interesting fancy dress party (化装舞会) with her husband. What she 3 was a terrible genie (妖怪) and as she had made that special dress of hers the night before, she was anxious to try it on. 4 the dress was just a big piece of old cloth which was red, green, black and white, it would be very effective (有效的) to make her like a real genie. After putting it on, Mrs. Richards went downstairs happily. She wanted to find out 5 it would be comfortable to wear.

Just as Mrs. Richards was entering the dining-room there was a 6 at the door. She thought that it 7 be the baker (面包师). She had told him to come straight in if she 8 to open the door and leave the bread on the kitchen table. Now not wanting to 9 the poor man, Mrs. Richards quickly 10 in the small storeroom under the stairs. She heard the front door open and a man came in. When Mrs. Richards 11 that it was the man from the electricity board (供电局) who had come to read the meter (电表), she walked out of the hiding-place on a sudden and tried to explain the matter, saying with a smile, “It’s only 12 ! It is not 13 for you to be 14 !” But it was too late. The man let out a sharp cry (发出尖叫) and jumped back several paces (步). Then he ran away, 15 the door behind him with great force and noise.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|----------------------|------------|
| 1. A. angry | B. ready | C. frightened | D. excited |
| 2. A. for | B. but | C. so | D. and |
| 3. A. wanted to see | B. wanted to play | C. was afraid to see | |

D. was afraid to play

- | | | | |
|----------------|--------------|-------------|---------------|
| 4. A. Though | B. But | C. And | D. If |
| 5. A. that | B. how | C. whether | D. when |
| 6. A. knock | B. voice | C. man | D. baker |
| 7. A. may | B. must | C. wouldn't | D. couldn't |
| 8. A. not | B. had | C. tried | D. failed |
| 9. A. see | B. frighten | C. help | D. scold (责怪) |
| 10. A. went | B. lay | C. appeared | D. hid |
| 11. A. thought | B. wondered | C. imagined | D. realized |
| 12. A. me | B. you | C. game | D. play |
| 13. A. good | B. necessary | C. late | D. early |
| 14. A. off | B. here | C. afraid | D. sorry |
| 15. A. pushing | B. locking | C. knocking | D. shutting |

名师点评

这是一个幽默故事，看后令人忍俊不禁。也许 Mrs. Richards 的化妆技巧太棒了，也许，查表员的胆子也太小了——大白天的怎么可能有鬼呢？不过，如果你遇到这种情况，那会怎么样呢？

答案简析

1. D. 一切准备就绪，只等去化妆舞会了，所以该是激动得无法做家务。
2. A. 补充说明激动的原因，只有用 for 最为到位。
3. B. 本句是初中生不太熟悉的主语从句，play 在这里是“扮演”的意思。意为“她所想扮演的是一个可怕的妖怪”。
4. A. 根据下文的意思，有转折关系，所以用 though。
5. C. 她想看看是否穿着舒服。
6. A. 就在这时有敲门声。
7. B. 从下文可知她很有把握，“准是面包师”。
8. D. fail to do sth. “没做成某事”。用 not 语法不对，而用 had ,tried 不符合意思。
9. B. 她不想吓着这个人。
10. D. 因此，她就躲藏到楼梯下的贮藏室中。
11. D. 这时她才意识到自己的判断错误。
12. A. 只好出来解释，不是鬼怪，是她。故用 It's me 。
13. B. 13、14 题是一个完整的句子。没必要害怕。
14. C。
15. D. 分词充当伴随状语。意为随手就把门用力关上。

1__ so I decided I would leave the children in the car before I went quickly into a shop. I __2__ the girls not to touch anything and told them I would be __3__ within a few minutes. Then I locked all the doors and left __4__ happily looking out of the window.

I returned to the car in less than five minutes but the girls had disappeared! I could hardly believe my __5__. The car doors were __6__ locked, the windows were shut and on the back seat __7__ only two coats. Being __8__, I ran to the corner of the street __9__ there was no __10__ of them. I rushed up to an old lady nearby and asked __11__ she had seen two small girls but she said “No”. Feeling quick sick with fear, I sat on the driver’s seat, and __12__ to stop trembling. Suddenly, I __13__ a merry laugh behind me. I got out of the car, ran round to open the boot and there inside were two very red-faced and excited __14__. They had obviously pulled out the back seat, __15__ behind it and then been unable to push the seat forward again. With tears in my eyes, I leaned forward and pulled their ears.

- | | | | | |
|-----|------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|
| 1. | A. heavy | B. hard | C. hardly | D. big |
| 2. | A. let | B. warned | C. allowed | D. repeated |
| 3. | A. away | B. out | C. back | D. alone |
| 4. | A. them | B. her | C. themselves | D. herself |
| 5. | A. ears | B. words | C. eyes | D. brains |
| 6. | A. too | B. again | C. already | D. still |
| 7. | A. there | B. sat | C. seen | D. were |
| 8. | A. excited | B. proud | C. frightened | D. pleased |
| 9. | A. where | B. which | C. that | D. when |
| 10. | A. warning | B. sign | C. body | D. face |
| 11. | A. that | B. when | C. whether | D. how |
| 12. | A. tried | B. made | C. tried not | D. set |
| 13. | A. felt | B. smelt | C. saw | D. heard |
| 14. | A. sons | B. daughters | C. women | D. children |
| 15. | A. climbed | B. flew | C. threw | D. landed |

名师点评

本文是一篇诙谐的故事，读来不禁使我们哑然失笑，为孩子们的天真无邪，也为母亲寻找孩子时的惊慌失措。其实，这一切都是真情流露。

答案简析

1. B. 形容雨下的很大，要用 hard 这个副词，故选 B。
2. B. 本题疑点在于 let 和 warned 这两个词，但若用 let 后要加动词原形，而不是 to do，故选 B。
3. C. 根据句意选 C，意为“我告诉他们说我一会儿就回来”。
4. C. leave oneself 意为“把某人单独留下”。
5. C. 主人公回来后发现孩子们不见了，她感到很惊讶，故她不敢相信她的眼睛，选 C。

6. D。意为“车门跟她走时一样还是关着”。
7. D。这是一个倒装句,谓语动词应于后面的名词一致,故选 D。
8. C。当发现孩子们不见后她感到很害怕,故选 C。
9. A。根据句意,本句是一个由 where 引导的地点状语从句,选 A。
10. B。没有他们的踪影。
11. C。根据下文可知答案选 C,意为“问她是否看见过两个小女孩”。
12. A。意为“尽力停止颤抖”。
13. D。听到了后面发出一阵笑声,选 D。
14. D。根据前面的修饰词和上文可知选 D。
15. A。根据四个单词的意思和句意,可知选 A。

65

There was a woman in Detroit, who had two sons. She was worried about them, especially the younger one, Ben, 1 he was not doing well in school. Boys in his class made jokes about him because he seemed so 2.

The mother 3 that she herself would have to get her sons to do better in school. She told them to go to the Detroit Public Library to read a 4 a week and do a report about it for her.

One day, in Ben's 5, the teacher held up a rock and asked if anyone knew it. Ben put up his hand and the teacher let him 6. Why did Ben raise his hand? They wondered. He 7 said anything, what could he possibly want to say?

Well, Ben not only 8 the rock; he said a lot about it. He named other rocks in its group and even knew 9 the teacher had found it. The teacher and the students were 10. Ben had learned all this from doing one of his book 11.

Ben later went to the 12 of his class. When he finished high school, he went to Yale University and at last became one of the best doctors in the United States.

After Ben grew up, he 13 something about his mother that he did not know as a 14. She, herself, had never learned how to 15.

- | | | | |
|---------------|--------------|------------|-------------|
| 1. A. because | B. so | C. but | D. though |
| 2. A. clever | B. had | C. slow | D. quick |
| 3. A. asked | B. decided | C. forgot | D. heard |
| 4. A. notice | B. message | C. book | D. question |
| 5. A. class | B. room | C. office | D. lab |
| 6. A. think | B. leave | C. stand | D. speak |
| 7. A. always | B. even | C. quickly | D. never |
| 8. A. found | B. played | C. knew | D. threw |
| 9. A. whether | B. when | C. where | D. why |
| 10. A. afraid | B. surprised | C. worried | D. unhappy |

11. A. pictures B. exercises C. shops D. reports
12. A. top B. end C. back D. side
13. A. learned B. remembered C. understood D. guessed
14. A. doctor B. child C. student D. teacher
15. A. read B. work C. teach D. show

名师点评

本文介绍了美国一位平凡的母亲亲身教子的故事，父母是孩子的第一位教师，他们的一言一行深深地影响到孩子的成长和成材。文中的这位母亲通过自己的努力，使得智商不高的儿子成为栋梁之材，不能不使人沉思。

答案简析

1. A. 从句意看应是因果关系，所以用 because。
2. C. 大家嘲笑 Ben，显然是因为他反应比较迟钝，四个选项只有 C 符合题义。
3. C. 从后面的一段话中，我们不难得知是她决定亲自指导她的儿子，故选 B。
4. C. 母亲叫他到图书馆读什么，我们从后面 “Ben had knew it from doing one of his book...” 可知是 book。
5. A. 在课堂上。
6. D. 从上文可知老师让他发言。
7. D. 我们可知 Ben 举手想回答老师的提问，而他一向迟钝，这很反常。答案可知是 D。
8. C. 从 Ben 的回答中我们可知他懂得一些关于那块石头的事，故选 C。
9. C. 从句意看，选 C 最合适，意为 “他还知道老师是在哪儿找到它的”。
10. B. Ben 的回答当然让大家很吃惊，故选 B。
11. D. 从上文可知 Ben 读的是 report。
12. A. 从后面 Ben 的表现可知，他应当成绩很好了，在班上遥遥领先。
13. A. 本题关键在于考查 learn 和 understand 的区别，两个词的意思分别是 “得知”和 “理解”的意思，故选 learn 比较合适。
14. B. 作为一个小孩，他所不知道的一些事实。
15. A. 最后一句话道出事情的真相，所以选 A。

66

Why do people play football? It's a(n) 1 game and it's dangerous too. Twenty-two men fight 2 ninety minutes to make 3 many goals as they can. They get 4 black eyes, bruise (擦伤) and broken bones than they 5 points. Football players must be mad.

And why do people watch football? They 6 be mad too. They certainly 7 and scream like 8. I'm afraid 9 near a football field when they are playing a game. The crowds are 10.

I'd 11 stay at home and watch TV. But what happens when I turn it 12? They're showing a football game. So I turn on the radio. What do I 13? The 14 football scores.

And what do I see when I open a newspaper? Pictures of football players, interview(采访) 15
with players, scores of football games.

1. A. stupid B. funny C. exciting D. wonderful
2. A. for B. by C. in D. against
3. A. so B. to C. as D. very
4. A. much B. many C. most D. more
5. A. do with B. do C. do for D. did
6. A. mustn't B. must C. can't D. can
7. A. cry B. laugh C. run D. shout
8. A. gentlemen B. ladies C. madmen D. madams
9. A. of going B. for going C. to go D. to be going
10. A. happy B. dangerous C. sad D. tired
11. A. rather B. better C. like D. fairly
12. A. off B. down C. up D. on
13. A. listen B. listen to C. hear D. hear of
14. A. late B. latest C. later D. lately
15. A. basketball B. volleyball C. tennis D. football

名师点评

本文用幽默的语气介绍了足球运动在社会上的地位和状况。读完令人感慨，人们真的为足球而疯狂了，足球无所不在。初中完形填空设计选项时，常会用障眼法迷惑学生，如本题中的第8项，解题时一定要小心。

答案简析

1. C. 根据常识，足球是一项令人兴奋的运动，故选 exciting。
2. A. 表示段时间的名词前常用介词 for。
3. C. as...as...是一个固定搭配。
4. D. 从 than 可知，此句应用比较级。
5. C. do with 是“处理”的意思，而 do for 是“为……而做”的意思，故选 C。
6. B. 根据句意应用肯定语气，后面出现了 too，显然选 B。
7. D. shout 是“大叫”的意思，和句意相符。
8. C. 根据句意，他们象疯子一样大喊大叫，故选 madmen。千万不要眼花看成 madams。
9. A. be afraid of 所接宾语若是可怕的事或物时通常是害怕做某事而引起不好的后果，be afraid to do 不敢做某事，故选 A。
10. B. 讲述我害怕站在足球场附近的原因，人群太危险了。
11. A. would rather do “宁愿做某事”，would like 和 to 搭配，had better 是“最好”的意思，因此答案是 A。
12. D. turn on 是“打开”的意思，文中是打开电视，故选 D。
13. C. hear 表示听到的结果，listen to 表示听的动作，故选 C。

14. B。latest 是“最近”，“最新”的意思，符合题义。

15. D。整篇文章讲的就是关于足球的事，故选 D。

67

Soon after Dave left university, one of his uncles, who was 1 and had no children of his own, died and 2 Dave a lot of money, so he decided to 3 his own company.

He found a nice 4, 5 some new furniture(家具)and 6. He had only been there for a few hours 7 he heard someone come towards the door of his office. “It’s my first 8,” he thought. He quickly 9 the telephone, and 10 to be busy 11 an important call from someone in New York who wanted to buy a big and expensive house in the country.

The man 12 at the door while seeing this was 13, came in and waited politely for Dave to finish his 14, then he said to Dave, “I’m from the telephone company, and I was sent here to 15 your telephone.”

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|
| 1. A. ill | B. rich | C. honest | D. luck |
| 2. A. gave | B. handed | C. left | D. promised |
| 3. A. set up | B. take up | C. put up | D. make up |
| 4. A. office | B. cinema | C. theater | D. school |
| 5. A. bought | B. carried | C. managed | D. lent |
| 6. A. set in | B. moved in | C. moved out | D. went out |
| 7. A. as | B. when | C. while | D. then |
| 8. A. teacher | B. boss | C. customer (顾客) | D. job |
| 9. A. made up | B. took up | C. brought up | D. pick up |
| 10. A. pretended | B. warned | C. kept | D. looked |
| 11. A. writing | B. answering | C. calling | D. saying |
| 12. A. looked | B. knocked | C. hit | D. waited |
| 13. A. going on | B. moving on | C. speaking on | D. keeping on |
| 14. A. conversation | B. gesture (手势) | C. smoking | D. fixing |
| 15. A. repairing | B. connecting | C. making | D. looking after |

名师点评

本文是一篇笑话，故事生动有趣，但读后又不禁感慨万分——自作聪明，终会留下笑柄。

答案简析

1. B。根据下文 left him a lot of money 的提示，**我们可推断他叔叔很富有**，故选 B。
2. C。leave sb. sth. 是“留给某人某物”的意思，故选 C。
3. A。set up 是“建立”的意思，take up 是“举起”的意思，put up 是“张贴”的意思，make up 是“打扮”的意思，根据句意和下文，可知选 A。
4. A。由下文可知选 A。

5. A. 意为“买了些新家具，然后就搬进去了”。
6. B. move in 是“搬进”的意思。
7. B. 意为“就在这时”。
8. C. Dave 开公司是为了接待顾客，因此选 C。
9. D. take up 是“占据”的意思，bring up 是“培养”的意思，make up 是“编造”的意思，pick up 是“随意拿起”的意思。
10. A. 假装忙于接一个重要的电话。
11. B. answer a call 是“回电话”的意思。
12. B. knock at door 是“敲门”的意思。
13. A. go on 是“继续”的意思，keep on 是“坚持”的意思，故选 A。
14. A. 他拿起电话显然是讲话，故选 A。
15. A. 全文的喜剧效果全在于此，很显然电话坏了，需要修理。Dave 只是在假装讲话。

68

Many people think the 1 time is spent, the more work will be done. So students have to spend the whole 2 doing school work except the three meals.

Modern students have many 3. They love sports, computers and music. A 4 holiday can get them away from too much school work, and they can do 5 they like. But still teachers do not think about it. Because students have too much homework, they have no time to 6 themselves. Students are really tired 7 their weekend homework. So they don't do it 8 Sunday night. And there is not enough time to finish the homework 9. The poor weekend homework usually makes teachers 10.

Things always get 11 without right ideas. Too much school work makes students lose interest in learning. It's also bad for their 12. A horse runs faster after a 13. But for students only rest is not enough. So such a condition (状况) should be 14 to give students both 15 and knowledge.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------|------------|---------------|
| 1. A. many | B. much | C. more | D. most |
| 2. A. week | B. morning | C. evening | D. day |
| 3. A. interests | B. books | C. pens | D. friends |
| 4. A. two days | B. two-days | C. two-day | D. two-day's |
| 5. A. that | B. if | C. what | D. when |
| 6. A. learn | B. enjoy | C. teach | D. look after |
| 7. A. with | B. of | C. at | D. for |
| 8. A. in | B. on | C. after | D. until |
| 9. A. carefully | B. angrily | C. quickly | D. fast |
| 10. A. happy | B. angry | C. worried | D. surprised |
| 11. A. Better | B. best | C. worse | D. worst |

12. A. eyes B. ideas C. healthy D. health
13. A. meal B. rest C. moment D. while
14. A. changed B. kept C. taught D. made
15. A. food B. pleasure C. money D. time

名师点评

本篇是议论文，讲述了大家共知却又经常被老师所忽略的事实：务必让学生劳逸结合。的确，正如马休息过后可以跑得更快，学生在学习的过程中要适当休息才会学得更好。

答案简析

1. C. 联系下文，the more time, the more work 意为“花的时间越多，做的工作就越多”。
2. D. 从本句中的 meals 可知，指除了一天三餐，整天都花在功课上。
3. A. 从下文可知当今学生有许多兴趣，如，运动，电脑，音乐。
4. C. 固定短语 a two-day holiday 或 a two days' holiday。
5. C. 宾语从句，以连词引导 what 意为“做他们所喜欢的事”。
6. B. enjoy themselves 。
7. B. be tired of 对...厌倦。
8. D. not ...until 作业到星期天晚上才做。
9. A. 本句是一个否定句，指学生没有足够的时间去仔细地做作业。
10. B. 学生匆匆忙忙所做的作业当然令老师很恼火。
11. C. 有事与愿违之意。即：不好好策划，事情总会变得更糟糕。
12. D. 太多的作业会使学生对学习失去兴趣，同时对他们的健康也有害。
13. B. 马在休息过后，会跑得更快。
14. A. 总结全文，这种现状必须改变。
15. B. 既给学生知识又给学生娱乐。

69

During the war, an English pilot (飞行员) was hurt. But he was 1 by a group of nuns (修女). He had been very 2 and lost his sense. When he came to himself he was 3 to find a woman beside him. It was Sister Mary. She said to him, “This is a woman hospital. We will 4 you here as long as 5 , but you will have to follow our advice.”

The pilot 6 to make himself up for a nurse. He could not talk with the nurses or the nuns. He had to stay in a small room as 7 as possible. He was asked to shave (刮胡子) every day, wearing a beautiful 8 , and the nurse's uniforms (制服). It was a very difficult time, however he didn't feel very 9 especially when one of the nursing girls caught his eyes. She was very quiet, and ran away whenever she saw him looking at 10 . The pilot found 11 fall in love with her.

One day he found the nurse working in the kitchen 12 . He went over to her and said, “Please don't do that. I love you so much.” He started to put his arms 13 the nurse, and then drew back

14. He found that the nurse was actually 15 pilot saved by the nuns just like himself.

- | | | | |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. A. caught | B. saved | C. killed | D. helped |
| 2. A. lucky | B. hungry | C. strong | D. weak |
| 3. A. angry | B. sorry | C. surprised | D. worried |
| 4. A. hide | B. put | C. take | D. stop |
| 5. A. possible | B. able | C. possibly | D. need |
| 6. A. decided | B. liked | C. agreed | D. asked |
| 7. A. soon | B. much | C. early | D. late |
| 8. A. clothes | B. cap | C. shoes | D. sweater |
| 9. A. lonely | B. alone | C. hungry | D. hungrily |
| 10. A. him | B. me | C. her | D. she |
| 11. A. her | B. him | C. herself | D. himself |
| 12. A. lonely | B. loudly | C. happily | D. alone |
| 13. A. behind | B. in front of | C. around | D. on |
| 14. A. happily | B. sadly | C. in surprise | D. in danger |
| 15. A. another | B. the other | C. others | D. the others |

名师点评

这是一个关于战争的幽默，特殊的环境赋予了故事特殊的意义。读完后我们会笑，但更会感到悲哀，为那个飞行员，更为那个战争。

答案简析

1. B. 根据上下文的联系，指飞行员被救。
2. D. 他受了伤，当然应该很虚弱。而不可能是 lucky, hungry, strong.
3. C. 按常理，人苏醒之后都会有吃惊的感觉。其他都非正常感觉。
4. A. 把飞行员藏在这里，其余的动词都不准确。
5. A. as long as possible 固定短语“尽可能长”。
6. C. 也只好答应人家的要求。
7. B. 意为“尽可能多地呆在小房间里”。其他的选项虽没有语法错误，但不符合意思。
8. B. clothes 与 shoes 都是复数形式，不可能用在这里，sweater 一般穿在里面，起不到伪装的作用。cap 最适当，因为护士都戴护士帽。
9. A. 虽然总是一个人，但倒也不感到孤单。
10. C. 飞行员看着“她”，用宾格
11. D. 飞行员发现自己爱上了这个女孩子。
12. D. “她”独自一人，才可以向“她”表明心迹。Lonely “孤单地” alone “独自一人地”
13. C. 伸出手臂抱着“她”
14. C. 这时他才发现真相，所以很吃惊地把手缩了回
15. A. another 另一个，the other 其他所有的，others 别的人

Crocodiles (鳄鱼) 1 their eggs and leave them under leaves or sand. Baby crocodiles use their teeth 2 their way out of the shells (壳).

Crocodiles only live 3 it is hot. They are found in Australia 4 America. They spend most of 5 time lying around in the rivers. The crocodiles' long tail 6 when the animal is swimming. It is an excellent weapon(武器). It 7 be used to strike (打击) the 8. One blow will knock 9 a man or even a big animal at 10. The crocodile has a hard neck. It cannot turn its 11 from side to side and so it can 12 see in front of itself. The crocodile has its teeth 13 by the crocodile bird. For its food this bird takes the bits in the crocodile's mouth. This helps the crocodile a lot 14 it cannot move its tongue up and down. 15 its terrible teeth it catches its food. The food may be a fish, an animal, or even a careless man.

1. A. lay B. lie C. lain D. lying
2. A. to feel B. to turn C. to break D. to rush
3. A. when B. while C. where D. if
4. A. as B. and C. but D. so
5. A. its B. hot C. their D. cold
6. A. is used B. for help C. very useful D. be helpful
7. A. should B. can C. need D. must
8. A. friend B. enemy C. student D. family
9. A. soon B. far C. up D. down
10. A. most B. best C. once D. worst
11. A. tail B. head C. eyes D. body
12. A. not only B. still C. even D. only
13. A. pulled B. cleaned C. taken D. brushed
14. A. because B. so C. if D. whether
15. A. Under B. Between C. For D. With

名师点评

这篇文章主要讲述了鳄鱼的生活习性，你也许会感叹：大自然太神奇了！如果鳄鱼没有长长的尾巴，它拿什么作武器？如果鳄鱼能转动它的舌头，那鳄鱼鸟怎么生存？

答案简析

1. A。lay eggs 产卵，下蛋 lay-laid-laid。lie 躺，位于 lie-lay-lain，说谎 lie-lied-lied。
2. C。小鳄鱼破壳而出。
3. C。鳄鱼住在热的地方。where 引导地点状语。
4. B。
5. C。与前面的 They 对应。
6. A。被用来。其他的选项有语法错误。

7. B. can 表示一种能力，意为它的尾巴能用来攻击。
8. B. 敌人。
9. D. knock down 撞倒。
10. C. at most 最多，at the best 处于最佳状态，at once 立刻,马上。根据意思应为“立刻把一个大动物击倒”。
11. B. 根据上文脖子硬，那当然是头不能转动，而不可能是尾巴，眼睛或身体。
12. D. 而头不能转动，就意味着只能看前方的东西。
13. B. have sth. done 让某事被做。Have its teeth cleaned 让鳄鱼鸟给它清洗牙齿。
14. A. 根据上下文之间的联系，这里是陈述为什么对它有帮助的原因，因此用 because。
15. D. 固定搭配，意为“用牙齿”。

71

Granny Sarya lived outside Moscow. Her only son 1 to Afghanistan(阿富汗) and was killed in action there. Soon after that, her husband lost his job. The old man was always 2 food and clothes. And on a winter night he went out alone when Sarya was asleep. The next morning he was 3 dead in a cold lake. And his worn-out coat was 4 in a tree not far away. Sarya was so 5 that she nearly took her own life.

Things got worse and worse after that. She always lived in hunger and cold. She had hoped that the government(政府) could help her but she 6.

It was a cold windy night. The old woman couldn't 7 asleep at all. She had to get up. She decided to write a letter to God(神), asking for 8. She wished God to give her 100 rubles (卢布), so she could buy some food for herself. When she 9 writing it, she found she had no 10. She had to put the 11 at a crossing. 12 the next morning a policeman found the letter. He read it to his comrades. They were all so 13 that they gathered some rubles and sent them to the poor old woman.

At first Granny Sarya was happy. But after she 14 the money, she became 15 and said, "I'm told that all things that are touched by the policeman will be only a half left!"

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|-----------------|------------|
| 1. A. sent | B. ran away | C. was sent | D. escaped |
| 2. A. worried about | | B. pleased with | |
| | C. thinking about | D. hearing of | |
| 3. A. known | B. found | C. told | D. fallen |
| 4. A. put | B. hanged | C. shown | D. hung |
| 5. A. sad | B. happy | C. tired | D. clever |
| 6. A. succeeded | B. failed | C. won | D. lost |
| 7. A. go | B. fall | C. get | D. help |
| 8. A. coats | B. food | C. houses | D. help |
| 9. A. ended | B. started | C. finished | D. enjoyed |

- | | | | |
|---------------|--------------|------------|----------------|
| 10.A. stamp | B. money | C. pen | D. paper |
| 11.A. food | B. letter | C. coat | D. rubles |
| 12.A. Badly | B. Carefully | C. Luckily | D. Wonderfully |
| 13.A. excited | B. moved | C. amazed | D. surprised |
| 14.A. saw | B. received | C. gave | D. counted |
| 15.A. angry | B. thankful | C. helpful | D. worried |

名师点评

这是一个黑色幽默，饥寒交迫的老妇，万般无奈，只好求助于上帝，帮助她的不是上帝而是警察，可警察在人们心中的印象却是“凡被警察碰过的只有一半被留下”，可悲！

答案简析

1. C. 被派去打仗了，要用被动语态。
2. A. 于是，老人总为自己的衣、食而担心。C 很具有迷惑性。但它的意思指“考虑”，没有 A 准确。
3. B. 第二天， he 被发现死在冰冷的湖里。
4. D. 他的衣服被挂在树上。hang – hanged – hanged 此时的 hang 作“绞死”讲，hang – hung – hung 意为“悬挂”。
5. A. 儿子死了，丈夫没有了，此时她的心情唯有 sad 来描述。
6. B. 从 but 可知政府没有帮助她。fail “没成功”。
7. B. fall asleep 固定短语，入睡。
8. D. 她需要食物，衣服，但不可以选 A，B，C，而 D 的外延最广，她需要帮助。
9. C. finish writing 写完信。
10. A. 发现自己没有邮票。从常识不难推断。
11. B. 上文所提及的那封信。
12. C. 这是一个巧合，当然对于老妇来说更是一种幸运。所以其他选项不符合意思。
13. B. 警察们被信的内容所感动。其他选项都不是他们看信后的心情。
14. D. 开始老人看到钱，当然很高兴，但开始数钱时，她不是这样想了。
15. A. 她认为警察把她的钱也给拿走了一半，所以生气。

72

When it was over 20 years ago, I first met Mr. Andrews, my old headmaster. During the war (战争) I was studying at school in the north of England. My 1 had just returned to London, and there were not 2 schools left for children. My father had to go from one school to another, trying to 3 them to take me as a pupil. We had 4 to all the schools near our home, but no one would take me. 5, we went to a school about five kilometers 6 from home. The headmaster kept us waiting for at least 7. I could hear boys playing on the playground outside.

When the headmaster's secretary (秘书) let us 8 his office, Mr. Andrews said, " 9 do you want to come here?" I had 10 of saying something about studying, 11 now I couldn't

remember anything, only thought of the boys playing outside. "I don't know 12 in London," I said. "I'd like to play with 13 boys. I'll read a lot of books, too." "All right," Mr. Andrews said. "We have one seat 14." My two years at that school were 15 the happiest of my life.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1. A. school | B. family | C. friends | D. parents |
| 2. A. good | B. helpful | C. cheap | D. enough |
| 3. A. make | B. hope | C. ask | D. let |
| 4. A. been | B. gone | C. walked | D. got |
| 5. A. In the end | B. At first | C. At once | D. By then |
| 6. A. far | B. away | C. back | D. down |
| 7. A. a while | B. a minute | C. an hour | D. a day |
| 8. A. in | B. to | C. inside | D. into |
| 9. A. What | B. When | C. Why | D. How |
| 10. A. remembered | B. thought | C. found | D. heard |
| 11. A. but | B. and | C. though | D. so |
| 12. A. anyone | B. someone | C. everyone | D. no one |
| 13. A. others | B. other | C. the others | D. the other |
| 14. A. more | B. free | C. each | D. only |
| 15. A. under | B. inside | C. above | D. among |

名师点评

文章介绍了自己二十多年前，第一次遇到他的老校长的经历。应当说是一个很平凡的经历。但却深深地印在作者的脑海中，也许是因为它太平凡，也许是因为它是作者生活的转折点，也许……其实生活本来就是由无数个平凡所组成的。

答案简析

1. B。根据常识，应该是小孩随家人一起回到 London。
2. D。上文提及到因为战争，所以没有足够的学校供孩子们。
3. C。无论是从意思上或语法上看，只有用 ask，意为“请求他们把我收下”。let sb. do sth. , make sb. do sth. 没有 hope sb. to do sth.。
4. A。had been too “去过”，had gone to “已经去了”，这是初中部分很重要的两个词组，中国学生特别容易混淆。而这里的意思说“我们去过我附近的所有的学校。”
5. A。in the end 最终，at first 起初，at once 立刻，by then 到那时为止。根据意思当然选 A。
6. B。five kilometers away from home 离家 5 公里处。这里很多学生会选 far,事实上我们只能用副词 away。
7. C。从 at least 可知不选 A 或 B，但根据上下文可知也不可能选 D，C 最恰如其分
8. D。这里强调“让我们走进他的办公室”。
9. C。根据常识可知。
10. B。由此可见作者知道校长大多要问这样的问题，也想出了一些回答方法。think of “想出”。
11. A。从上下文的意思看是转折关系。

12. A. 此处只有用 anyone, 意为“谁也不认识”。
13. B. A 和 C 绝不能用, 因为后面有名词 boys, the other 表示“其他所有的男孩”, 故也不能选。
14. B. 意为“还有空位子”。
15. D. among the happiest of my life 意为“是我一生中最快乐的时候的一部分”。其他介词都不对。

73

Ballpoint pens have made life easier for millions of people. At one time 1 did not like their students to 2 with pen. Perhaps it was because pens can leak(漏) and it is 3 to spill(溢出) the ink. And it is hard to write on thin or cheap paper with them.

Ladislao Biro 4 for a newspaper in Budapest. He spent all day 5 his desk. Day in and day out, he corrected 6 of thin, cheap paper with a pen and ink. He often had to stop to 7 his pen and it did not write 8 on the thin paper. He and his brother George 9 some experiments. They wanted a pen that did not leak, with ink that did not spill. Why not 10 a little ball at the end?

Two Englishmen, Henry Martin and Frederick Miles, like the 11. It was the 12 of the Second World War. The Air Force 13 a non-leak, non-spill pen for the men to write with in 14. Martin and Miles made and 15 many thousands of Biro “writing-sticks” to the Air Force.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------|------------|----------------|
| 1. A. factories | B. schools | C. shops | D. restaurants |
| 2. A. play | B. write | C. come | D. meet |
| 3. A. easy | B. hard | C. free | D. popular |
| 4. A. left | B. waited | C. looked | D. worked |
| 5. A. on | B. near | C. at | D. in |
| 6. A. mistake | B. books | C. pages | D. diaries |
| 7. A. mend | B. fill | C. brush | D. change |
| 8. A. well | B. down | C. out | D. up |
| 9. A. kept | B. finished | C. began | D. studied |
| 10. A. find | B. wear | C. grow | D. use |
| 11. A. matter | B. result | C. meaning | D. idea |
| 12. A. day | B. time | C. break | D. year |
| 13. A. bought | B. took | C. needed | D. preferred |
| 14. A. planes | B. ships | C. trains | D. buses |
| 15. A. sold | B. lent | C. moved | D. passed |

名师点评

这是一篇关于圆珠笔怎样发明使用的文章。由于钢笔易漏水给工作带来了许多不方便, 通读此文, 你就会明白圆珠笔在什么情况下发明推广使用。结合圆珠笔使用的方便和有关历史知

识，能顺利完成短文。

答案简析

1. B。从上下文判断应选 B。
2. B。用笔写可用“write with pens”来表达。
3. A。钢笔里的墨水容易从笔管溢出来，所以选 A。
4. D。指他在为一家报社工作。
5. C。at one's desk 意思是“坐在桌前”。
6. C。批改文稿可用 correct pages 来表达。
7. B。往笔里装墨水可用 fill the pen with ink。这里省略了 with ink。
8. A。用副词 well 修饰动词 write。
9. C。由于他发现用钢笔写有麻烦，所以他和朋友开始做实验，想更好的方法。
10. D。Why not + 动词原形。
11. D。他们喜欢他的设想。
12. B。the time of 表示“……的时候”。
13. C。指当时空军正需要这样的笔。
14. A。句意理解和实际判断想结合。
15. A。他们生产并销售圆珠笔供空军使用，故选 sold。

74

The generation gap (代沟) has become a 1 problem. I read a 2 about it in the newspaper. Some children have killed themselves after quarrels (争吵) with 3. I think this is because they don't often have a talk with each other. Parents now 4 more time in the office, 5 they don't have much time to 6 with their children. As time passes, they 7 feel that they don't have the 8 topics (话题) to talk 9. I want to tell parents to be more with your 10, get to know them and 11 them. And for children, show your 12 to your parents. They are the people who 13 you. So 14 them your thoughts (想法). In this way, you 15 have a better understanding of each other.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|
| 1. A. serious | B. wonderful | C. necessary | D. thankful |
| 2. A. message | B. call | C. report | D. letter |
| 3. A. friends | B. teachers | C. classmates | D. parents |
| 4. A. spend | B. stay | C. work | D. have |
| 5. A. because | B. if | C. but | D. so |
| 6. A. study | B. do | C. stay | D. shop |
| 7. A. neither | B. either | C. all | D. both |
| 8. A. interesting | B. same | C. true | D. good |
| 9. A. about | B. of | C. in | D. above |
| 10. A. business | B. children | C. work | D. office |

- | | | | |
|--------------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| 11. A. get on with | B. look after | C. understand | D. love |
| 12. A. interest | B. secret | C. trouble | D. feelings |
| 13. A. hate | B. love | C. live | D. speak |
| 14. A. tell | B. ask | C. answer | D. say |
| 15. A. can | B. should | C. must | D. would |

名师点评

这篇文章讲的是关于大家都知道但都不知道该如何处理的一个问题——代沟。代沟时时处处都有，怎样对待它？作者给了我们一点较好的建议，相互理解，换位思考，相信这个世界一定会变得更美丽。

答案简析

1. A. 很显然代沟已经是一个很严重的问题。
2. C. 从下文可知这是报纸上的一篇报道。
3. D. 这篇文章是关于代沟的问题，所以应该是孩子和父母吵架后自杀，而不是和其他人。
4. A. stay, work 不可能与 time 组成词组，have time 不符合上下文的意思。因此用 spend，意为把更多的时间花在工作上。
5. D. 本句与下文的关系是因果关系。
6. C. 本句意为“因此就没有许多时间和小孩呆在一起，这样就会产生代沟”（与文章所谈论的话题相符）。所以不可能选其他选项。
7. D. 指父母与小孩双方都有这样的感觉。
8. B. 没有共同的话题。其他选项虽无语法错误，但不符合文章的意思。
9. A. the same topics to talk about, 这里动词不定式充当定语修，饰前面的名词，同时 the same topics 又是 about 的宾语。意为所谈论的话题。
10. B. 当然应是多和小孩子一起。
11. C. 这几个词组放在这儿都没有语法错误，父母一般说来都要和小孩相处（A）、照顾他们（B）、爱他们（D），但作者的意思是父母要理解小孩。
12. D. 把自己的感觉告诉给父母。
13. B. 从常识不难推断。意为“他们是爱你们的人”。
14. A. 把你们的内心所想告诉他们。say 在这里有语法错误，ask 与 answer 意思不对。
15. A. 这样你们才会更好地相互理解。这里强调“会，能”，故用 can。

75

Paris has a beautiful name, the City of 1. Do you know 2 it means? Many beautiful buildings are lighted at 3. The streets are very 4. When you 5 in Paris, you must not turn 6 your headlights (汽车前灯) even after dark. Paris is full of life all day and all night. But this is not the 7 reason (原因) for its beautiful name. For hundreds of years, Paris has been the centre of science and art. 8 scientists and artists have come to 9 here. For this reason also, people 10 it the City of Lights.

- | | | | |
|---------------|----------|-----------|----------------|
| 1. A. Flowers | B. Cars | C. Lights | D. Rivers |
| 2. A. what | B. how | C. where | D. when |
| 3. A. noon | B. night | C. day | D. evening |
| 4. A. black | B. dark | C. noisy | D. bright |
| 5. A. walk | B. go | C. drive | D. live |
| 6. A. off | B. down | C. out | D. on |
| 7. A. only | B. other | C. any | D. another |
| 8. A. No | B. Few | C. Many | D. A few |
| 9. A. study | B. drive | C. play | D. have dinner |
| 10. A. make | B. call | C. build | D. find |

名师点评

这是一篇描述巴黎景观的短文，文章抓住了该城的一个特色——灯城来展开描述，虽只有两段文字，却包含了丰富的内涵。

答案简析

1. C。看文章的首句和尾句之后，此空便可迎刃而解。
2. A。"what...mean"这是习惯性搭配。
3. B。灯要在夜里开，evening 虽为"晚上"之意，但不可与 at 搭配。
4. D。顺承上文华灯竞开，自然亮如白昼。
5. C。不看下一句，似乎 4 个选项均成立，但下文提到车灯，自然应选驾车。
6. D。由于街上十分明亮，即使天黑了也不必开车灯。
7. A。文章最后又提出一个原因，说明不是唯一的原因才对。
8. C。从上文可知用 many。
9. A。由于巴黎乃世界科学和艺术中心，因此吸引了许多科学家和艺术家来此学习和研究。
10. B。习惯用法。注意最后的 lights 显然不是指具体的灯，而是指"显赫人物；名家；名流"。

76

Football is, I do think, the most favourite game in England: one has only to go to one of the important 1 to see this. Rich and poor, young and old, one can see them all there 2 for one side or the 3. To a stranger(陌生人), one of the most surprising things about football in 4 is the great knowledge of the game which 5 the smallest boy seems to have. He can tell you the names of the 6 in most of the important teams, he has 7 of them and knows the results of large numbers of matches. He will tell you who he 8 will win such a match, and his ideas about 9 are usually as good as those of men three or four times his 10.

- | | | | |
|---------------|------------|-----------|-------------|
| 1. A. cities | B. matches | C. teams | D. places |
| 2. A. waiting | B. looking | C. asking | D. shouting |
| 3. A. other | B. same | C. team | D. players |

- 4.A. China B. the USA C. England D. Canada
 5.A. all B. hardly C. only D. even
 6.A. players B. cities C. countries D. matches
 7.A. names B. pictures C. heard D. thought
 8.A. says B. asks C. decides D. hopes
 9.A. England B. players C. football D. men
 10.A. ideas B. age C. stories D. education

名师点评

这是一篇以情景推理的语境题目为主的完形填空，它谈到了英国人对足球的狂热程度，这方面背景知识的了解会大大有助于该题的解答。全文内容紧密结合英美人的生活实际，足球乃世界第一大球，在英国，人们日常生活的话题除了天气之外，大概谈的最多的就是足球了，只要理解了这一点，结合上下文的语言环境，分析好句法关系，应该能够应付自如。

答案简析

1. B。从 to see this 和常理可以判断出去看的是比赛，而非其他。
 2. D。指球迷们激动的场面：大声叫喊。
 3. A。看球的人为一方或另一方而呐喊助威，这种球迷的狂热劲应有所闻，也不难理解。
 4. C。短文讲的就是英国人对足球的狂热。
 5. D。在这个长句中，主语 one 后带有一个"of"短语，而表语后带有"of 短语+定语从句"，文章首句已点明本文谈的是英国，对一个陌生人来说，英国足球最让人拍案称奇的是，甚至小孩子也会对足球知之甚多。
 6. A。指球队队员。
 7. B。这是一个由三个分句连接的并列句，tell, has, knows 的内容根据常识不难判断，这就是说这些小孩子能告诉你大多数重要球队所有队员的名字，而且还有他们的照片，知道许多场比赛的结果。
 8. D。他们希望哪个队会赢。
 9. C。从上下文便知。
 10. B。这是一个包含两个复杂分句的并列句，中间由 and 连接，填空处 8 he hopes 系插入语，即 He will tell you(he hopes) who will win...；后一分句是包含同级比较 be as good as 的句子。9 空处指"评球"才合适，全句意为：他会告诉你，他希望这场那场比赛中谁赢，而他关于足球的观点通常同成年人一样好，那些成年人的年龄比他们大两、三倍。

77

Do you know how to study better and make your study more effective(有效的) We all know that Chinese students usually study very hard for long 1. This is very good, but it doesn't 2 a lot, for an effective students must have enough sleep, enough food and enough rest and exercise. Every day you need to go out for a walk or visit some friends or some nice places. It's good for your study.

When you return 3 your studies, your mind will be refreshed(清醒) and you'll learn more 4 study better. Psychologists(心理学家) 5 that learning takes place in this way. Here take English learning 6 an example. First you make a lot of progress and you feel happy. Then your language study seems 7 the same. So you will think you're learning 8 and you may give up. This can last for days or every weeks, yet you needn't give up. At some point your language study will again take another big 9. You'll see that you really have been learning all along. If you get enough sleep, food, rest and exercise, studying English can be very effective and 10. Don't give up along the way. Learn slowly and you're sure to get a good result.

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. A. days | B. time | C. hours | D. weeks |
| 2. A. help | B. give | C. make | D. take |
| 3. A. after | B. for | C. at | D. to |
| 4. A. yet | B. and | C. or | D. but |
| 5. A. have found | B. have taught | C. told | D. said |
| 6. A. with | B. for | C. as | D. to |
| 7. A. to have | B. to make | C. to take | D. to stay |
| 8. A. something | B. anything | C. nothing | D. everything |
| 9. A. work | B. jump | C. walk | D. result |
| 10. A. hard | B. common | C. interesting | D. possible |

名师点评

这篇短文告诉我们学习必须要有好的方法，劳逸结合，高效出成果。读后把它用到学习中去，时刻提醒自己。

答案简析

1. C。表示一端时间，time 是可数名词，可以说 for a long time，除此，只能选择 C 项。
2. A。句意是“帮助不大”，help 符合句意。
3. D。return 后跟介词 to 搭配。
4. B。此处 learn more 与 study better 为并列关系，用 and。
5. A。Psychologists 的发现，用动词 find。
6. C。注意下面表示“以……为例”的表达法的区别：take ……for example, take……as an example，关键是那个 an。
7. D。stay 表示“保持原状”，是联系动词。
8. C。通过上下文 stay the same 和 give up，判断是“没有学到知识”。
9. B。take a big jump 意思是“发生很大的飞跃”。
10. C。与 effective 相互应的褒义词是 interesting。

78

Mr. Evans lives in a city. He was a math 1 three years ago. He taught well and his students 2 him. So he decided to work in the middle school all his life. But an accident 3 everything.

One spring he took his class to ____4____ a place of interest. The children saw a lot of ____5____ things and had a good time there. But on their way to school, their ____6____ hit by a truck because the young driver was drink. Five students ____7____ and more than half of the children were badly ____8____ in the accident. He didn't know how it had happened and was ____9____ it and after he came out of hospital, he left the school and became a ____10____. He tried his best to stop the drivers breaking the traffic rules. He worked hard and was strict with the drivers. So they are afraid of him.

One afternoon it was very hot. Mr. Evans was ____11____. He was standing at the crossing and watching the traffic. Suddenly he saw a ____12____ rushing towards the crossing. It ran so fast that it almost hit a man ____13____ a bike. He stopped it at once and saw a girl in it. “____14____ your licence to me, madam,” said Mr. Evans.

The girl passed her bag on to him and said, “Please look for it in it ____15____. I can't see anything without glasses.”

- | | | | |
|--------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------|
| 1. A. worker | B. teacher | C. doctor | D. farmer |
| 2. A. liked | B. wished | C. helped | D. answered |
| 3. A. beat | B. won | C. lost | D. changed |
| 4. A. build | B. break | C. visit | D. find |
| 5. A. pleasure | B. dangerous | C. safe | D. interesting |
| 6. A. bus | B. train | C. car | D. ship |
| 7. A. left | B. lived | C. died | D. fell |
| 8. A. hot | B. hurt | C. touched | D. stopped |
| 9. A. sad about | B. afraid of | C. worried about | |
| | D. pleased with | | |
| 10. A. soldier | B. policeman | C. bookseller | D. cleaner |
| 11. A. in the home | B. at home | C. on duty | |
| | D. in the office | | |
| 12. A. runner | B. policeman | C. player | D. car |
| 13. A. riding | B. selling | C. buying | D. making |
| 14. A. Throw | B. Show | C. Lend | D. Write |
| 15. A. you | B. I | C. yourself | D. myself |

名师点评

这篇短文讲的是一位老师在带学生参观的途中，由于司机酒后驾驶出了事故，造成五位学生死亡。他决心离开学校当警察，查处违规司机。

答案简析

1. B。上文说：他教得好。推断：他是个老师。
2. A。从上句推断：他教得好，学生当然喜欢他。
3. D。从下文发生的交通事故使他不做老师改当警察来推断，故选 change。
4. C。他带学生参观。

5. D。下文说：他们玩得痛快。推断：看到许多有趣的事。

6. A。car 学生们外出参观坐 bus。

7. C。车祸中五名学生死了。

8. B。车祸中半数学生受伤。

9. A。事故大，老师当然难过。

10. B。老师深恶痛绝司机的违章，故离开学校，当了警察。

11. C。这天埃文斯当班。

12. D。从上下文判断，这是一辆轿车。

13. A。这里谈到的交通。

14. B。埃文斯要看她的驾驶证。

15. C。那女司机要他自己看。

79

“Where is the university(大学)?” This is a question that many visitors to Cambridge (剑桥) ask. But no one can give them a 1 answer, for there is no wall to be found 2 the university. The university is the city. You can find classroom buildings, 3, museums and offices of the university all over the city. And most of 4 members are the students and 5 of the thirty-one colleges (学院).

Cambridge was already a 6 town long before the first students and teachers arrived 800 years 7. It grew up by the river Granta, and the river was once 8 the Cam. A 9 was built over the river as early as 875. 10 the town got its name "Cambridge".

In the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries more and 11 land was used for college buildings. The town grew much 12 in the nineteenth century after the opening of the railway in 1845. Cambridge became a 13 in 1951 and now it has a population of over 100, 000. Many young students in 14 countries 15 to study at Cambridge. Thousands of people from all over the world come to visit the university town. It has become a famous place all around the world.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1. A. clean | B. clear | C. right | D. real |
| 2. A. around | B. in | C. near | D. by |
| 3. A. cinemas | B. parks | C. zoos | D. libraries |
| 4. A. their | B. his | C. its | D. my |
| 5. A. parents | B. farmers | C. workers | D. teachers |
| 6. A. interesting | B. usual | C. developing | D. common |
| 7. A. before | B. ago | C. later | D. after |
| 8. A. said | B. called | C. spoken | D. talked |
| 9. A. bridge | B. building | C. station | D. house |
| 10. A. Because | B. But | C. And | D. So |
| 11. A. less | B. fewer | C. more | D. bigger |

- | | | | |
|----------------|------------|---------------|------------|
| 12. A. smaller | B. slower | C. faster | D. cleaner |
| 13. A. city | B. college | C. university | D. country |
| 14. A. another | B. other | C. the other | D. others |
| 15. A. stop | B. hate | C. hope | D. need |

名师点评

本文是关于世界闻名的大学——剑桥大学的发展及其现状。城市即大学，大学即城市，谁也说不清哪儿是大学，哪儿是城市。真是一个令人向往城市，——不，真是一个令人向往的大学。

答案简析

1. B. 谁也不能给出一个明确的答案。
2. A. 大学周围没有围墙。
3. D. 四个选项中，只有 libraries 属于大学里的设施之一。
4. C. 用 its 代指 the city's。
5. D. 四个选项中，只有 teachers 属大学里的成员之一。
6. C. 整句话的意思是“剑桥早在 800 年前就是一个发展中的城镇了。”
7. B.
8. B. 这个城镇过去被叫做……
9. A. 建在河上的理应是桥。
10. D. 很明显的因果关系。因此用 so。
11. C. more and more 意为“越来越多”。
12. C. 发展得快。
13. A. 从城镇变成了一个城市。
14. B. 其他的国家。
15. C. 其他国家的学生都希望到剑桥来学习。

80

It was about two in the morning when I returned home. I tried to 1 up my wife by 2 the doorbell, but she was fast 3, so I got a ladder and put it 4 the wall and began 5 towards the bedroom window. I was almost there when a man's 6 below said, "I don't think the windows need cleaning at this 7 of the night." I looked down and 8 fell off the ladder when I saw a policeman. I at once 9 answering in the way I 10, but is said. "I enjoy 11 windows at night." "12 do I," answered the policeman in the same tone. "Excuse my interrupting you, but would you mind 13 with me to the station?" "Sorry," I said. "You see, I've 14 my key." "Your 15?" called. "My key!" I shouted. Luckily my wife got up and opened the window just as the policeman started to climb towards me.

- | | | | |
|----------------|------------|------------|------------|
| 1. A. wake | B. get | C. ask | D. hitting |
| 2. A. knocking | B. pushing | C. ringing | D. hitting |

3. A. out B. asleep C. answering D. away
4. A. to B. in C. by D. against
5. A. jumping B. climbing C. walking D. running
6. A. voice B. speech C. sound D. noise
7. A. day B. o'clock C. time D. place
8. A. already B. just C. quickly D. nearly
9. A. regretted B. couldn't help
C. finished D. gave up
10. A. climbed B. did C. went D. returned
11. A. sweeping B. cleaning C. breaking D. looking up
12. A. Like B. As C. Too D. So
13. A. coming B. come C. to come D. came
14. A. missed B. brought C. forgotten D. found
15. A. Whose B. Which C. Why D. What

名师点评

“我”深夜回家，无法进屋，只好爬窗，巧遇警察。“我”和警察的对话，生动幽默。短文常用短语较多，完成空格时多加注意。

答案简析

1. A. “叫醒某人”应表达为 wake up sb. or wake sb. up。
2. C. ring the bell（按门铃）是常用短语。
3. B. fast asleep 表示“睡得很熟”。
4. D. against the wall 表示“靠墙”。
5. B. 梯子放好了就往上爬。
6. A. 作者爬窗户时，听到下面有个男人的说话声。
7. C. at this time 表示“此刻”。
8. D. 作者回头看见警察时，差一点儿摔下梯子。
9. B. couldn't help doing something 表示“禁不住做什么”。
10. B. did = answered。
11. B. 作者说：我喜欢夜里擦窗户。
12. D. 警察说：So do I =我也喜欢夜里擦窗户。
13. A. mind + doing something 是常用搭配。
14. C. 从作者的上述表现来看，他的确把钥匙给忘了。
15. D. 下文说：我的钥匙！推断上文：你的什么？

81

Mary and Peter were having a picnic near a river when Mary noticed something flying overhead. “1,” she shouted to her friends. “That's a spaceship up there and it's going to 2 here.”

Frightened(吓唬) by the strange silver colored spaceship, 3 of the young people got in their 4 and drove away quickly. Peter 5 Mary and always close to her. They, more 6 than frightened, watched the spaceship land, saw a door open. When nobody 7, they went to the spaceship and looked into. In the center of the floor 8 was a pile of food. Peter followed Mary into the spaceship and didn't 9 the door close behind him. The temperature fell quickly and the 10 young people lost consciousness(知觉).

When they woke up, they were 11 to see that they were back by the river 12. The spaceship had gone. Their car was nearby.

“What 13?” said Mary.

“Don't ask me; perhaps we had a 14.” Peter said slowly. “Did you ... did you see a spaceship?”

“Yes,” said Mary. “Oh, Peter, we 15 have seen a UFO coming from another world.”

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. Look | B. Come | C. Stop | D. Stand |
| 2. A. arrive | B. come | C. land | D. leave |
| 3. A. none | B. some | C. many | D. most |
| 4. A. cars | B. rooms | C. houses | D. buses |
| 5. A. knew | B. liked | C. saw | D. met |
| 6. A. afraid | B. worried | C. careful | D. curious (好奇) |
| 7. A. come along | B. came over | | |
| | C. came out | | |
| | D. came round | | |
| 8. A. it | B. there | C. that | D. this |
| 9. A. know | B. think | C. hear | D. hope |
| 10. A. two | B. three | C. four | D. five |
| 11. A. happy | B. surprised | C. interested | D. ready |
| 12. A. again | B. too | C. later | D. finally |
| 13. A. started | B. stopped | C. happened | D. landed |
| 14. A. rest | B. dream | C. drink | D. walk |
| 15. A. could | B. would | C. should | D. must |

名师点评

这是一篇科幻短文。彼得和玛丽在河边野餐时遇不明飞行物，不知不觉中进了飞船，便很快失去了知觉。醒来时又回到了原地，就好像做了一场梦。故事连贯性强，要通过上下文的理解才能顺利完成。

答案简析

1. A。提示某人看，故用 look。
2. C。从上文的描述中可以推断：宇宙飞船将要着陆。
3. D。上文说：突如其来的飞船使大家非常害怕，理所当然，人人都要逃离。
4. A。从 drove away 中可以得到提示。

5. B。下文说：彼得 always close to her。这说明：彼得喜欢玛丽。
6. D。他们两人也害怕，但好奇心更为强烈，故选 D。
7. C。上文说：他们看见宇宙飞船的门开了。推断下文：但里面没有人出来。
8. B。这里是个 there be 句型。
9. C。彼得跟随玛丽进了宇宙飞船，但是他们没有听见关门的声音。
10. A。Peter+ Mary=two young people。
11. B。进了宇宙飞船，怎么现在又回到了原处，这使他们二人感到惊讶。
12. A。原来在河边，现在又回到了河边。
13. C。玛丽问：怎么回事？
14. B。彼得也闹不清是怎么回事，于是他说：我们也许是做了个梦。
15. D。肯定判断用 must，否定判断用 can't。

82

The Inspector of Schools arrived yesterday morning, and he spent the whole day examining the classes. The headmaster had told us a few days _____ 1 _____ that he was coming. I think the headmaster was very _____ 2 _____ about it, for every day, he came to all the classes, _____ 3 _____ the teachers over and over again what they must do and examined the boys himself to see _____ 4 _____ they were ready for the inspector. He told us in our class that we were all fools and would be sure to make him lose face before the inspector. All this made us very nervous; and when the _____ 5 _____ walked into our class we were all very afraid. I felt that all I _____ 6 _____ knew had gone clean out of my _____ 7 _____. The inspector is a tall man. He wears glasses and always looks very strict. He _____ 8 _____ on examining the class in English, and I was asked to read. I felt very nervous, but I got _____ 9 _____ without any bad mistakes. Some of the other boys, _____ 10 _____, did not do well and the inspector _____ 11 _____ serious, though he did not say _____ 12 _____. We got along with history and geography; but when it came to math, he set us some very _____ 13 _____ problems to solve which we failed to do; so he looked very angrily at our teacher. Our teacher was very _____ 14 _____ with us later; but I am sure we should have done better if we had not been so afraid. I think I should like to be _____ 15 _____ when I grow up, because everyone should be afraid of me.

- | | | | |
|----------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1. A before | B. after | C. ago | D. later |
| 2. A. nervous | B. angry | C. afraid | D. sure |
| 3. A. asked | B. needed | C. promised | D. told |
| 4. A. whether | B. how | C. why | D. that |
| 5. A. teacher | B. students | C. headmaster | D. inspector |
| 6. A. never | B. often | C. ever | D. even |
| 7. A. hand | B. finger | C. heart | D. mind |
| 8. A. finished | B. stopped | C. kept | D. went |
| 9. A. on | B. through | C. down | D. out |

10. A. but B. however C. though D. whatever
11. A. looked B. felt C. seemed D. sounded
12. A. little B. many C. much D. few
13. A. easy B. hard C. interesting D. simple
14. A. pleased B. surprised C. angry D. strict
15. A. a teacher B. an officer C. an inspector D. a headmaster

名师点评

督学要来学校检查教学工作，校长、老师和学生们都很害怕。由于同学们上课很紧张，不能正确的解题、答题，老师受到责备。“紧张”贯穿全文，完成短文时要抓住人物的心理活动。

答案简析

1. A. (督学来到的) 几天前, the headmaster 就告诉了我们他要来。此空由前面的过去完成时决定。
2. A. the headmaster 对此事很担心, C 有一定的干扰性, 从后文他每天做的事来看, 不是害怕。
3. D. 他一遍又一遍地告诉他们应该干些什么。
4. A. whether 用来连接宾语从句。 the headmaster 想知道孩子们是否作好了准备。
5. D. 根据上下文推出要来班上视察的人。
6. C. ever 表示“曾经”。
7. D. 由于紧张推理出: 我感到我所知道的都从我头脑中丢干净了。
8. C. keep doing sth. 不停地做某事。
9. B. get through 指通过阅读检测, 其它选项都不能表现这一点。
10. B. 从 did not go so well 看, 此空表示转折。
11. A. 督学看起来很严肃, 作者在此是说, 看到如此多学生回答不好, 督学的脸色很难看, 因此用 looked。
12. C. much 修饰不可数名词, 这里代所说的话。
13. B. hard 在此相当于 difficult, 选择此空时要注意前面的转折词。
14. C. 因为督学 looked very angrily at our teacher, 因此 our teacher 把气都撒在了我们身上。
15. C. 看到督学来到后老师学生们的紧张表现, “我决定长大后要当督学。”

83

Washoe is a young chimpanzee(黑猩猩). She is no 1 chimpanzee, though. Scientists are doing research(研究) 2 her. They want to see how civilized(驯化) she can 3 . Already she can do many things as human being does.

For example, she has been learning how to exchange 4 with people. The scientists are teaching her 5 language. When she wants to be picked 6 , Washoe points up with one finger. She rubs her teeth with her finger 7 she wants to brush her teeth. This is done after every meal.

Washoe has also been trained to find answers to problems. Once she was put in a room with food hanging from the top. It was too high to 8 . After she thought about the problem, she got a tall

box to stand 9. The food was still too high to be reached. Washoe found a long stick. Then she climbed onto the 10, caught the stick and 11 down the food with the stick.

Washoe 12 like a human, too. The scientists keep her in a fully furnished(布置好家具的) house. After a hard 13 in the lab, she goes home. There she plays with her toys. She 14 watches television before going to bed.

Scientists hope to 15 more about people by studying our closest relative---the chimpanzee.

- | | | | |
|------------------|------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. A. foolish | B. simple | C. real | D. ordinary |
| 2. A. for | B. on | C. to | D. by |
| 3. A. experience | B. change | C. produce | D. become |
| 4. A. actions | B. ideas | C. messages | D. feelings |
| 5. A. human | B. sign | C. mother | D. animal |
| 6. A. out | B. at | C. on | D. up |
| 7. A. when | B. until | C. since | D. while |
| 8. A. pull | B. see | C. eat | D. reach |
| 9. A. by | B. on | C. up | D. with |
| 10. A. wall | B. box | C. top | D. stick |
| 11. A. knocked | B. picked | C. took | D. looked |
| 12. A. lives | B. works | C. thinks | D. plays |
| 13. A. task | B. lesson | C. journey | D. day |
| 14. A. quite | B. already | C. even | D. still |
| 15. A. see | B. answer | C. learn | D. copy |

名师点评

黑猩猩和人类有很近的关系。科学家们想通过研究黑猩猩从而更好的了解人类。他们做了一系列的实验来证明黑猩猩和人一样有很强的模仿能力。答题时要围绕黑猩猩模仿人动作的几个片段，进行合理推断。

答案简析

1. D。突出猩猩的不一般。
2. B。do research on 意思是“对……做出研究”。
3. D。经过驯化，猩猩会有什么转变。
4. C。语言的主要作用是交流信息。通过交流，体验感受。
5. B。下文提到的都是有关 sign language。
6. D。pick up 意思是“抱起，捡起”。
7. A。跟上句 when 引导的状语从句相对称。
8. D。reach 有“够到”、“到达”的意思。
9. B。为了够到东西，猩猩要站到上面。
10. B。从前句推知，猩猩爬到箱子上。
11. A。猩猩准备用棒子敲一下食物。

12. A。下文提到的都是有关猩猩生活方面的情况，故选 live.。
13. D。要让猩猩适应住在有家俱的房子里，必须训练一段时间。从时间段来，用“day”好。
14. C。猩猩经过训练，知道睡前要关电视。
15. C。learn 有“了解、学会”等意思。

84

The United States covers a large part of the North 1 continent (洲), when this land first became a nation. After 2 its freedom (自由) from England, it has 13 states. Each of the states had a star on the American flag (旗子). As the nation 3, new states were formed and there 4 new stars on the flag. 5 a long time, there were forty-eight states. In 1959 two 6 stars were added (加) to the flag, standing for (代表) the new states of Alaska and Hawaii.

7 were the first people of the land and great number of people came from England. It is 8 that reason that the language of the U.S. is English and 9 its culture and customs (文化习惯) are more 10 those of England than any other country in the world.

1. A. America B. America's C. American D. Americans
2. A. win B. won C. winning D. have won
3. A. grew B. grows C. growing D. have grown
4. A. are B. were C. have been D. had been
5. A. In B. From C. For D. Through
6. A. another B. many C. other D. more
7. A. India B. Indian C. Indias D. Indians
8. A. on B. for C. because D. because of
9. A. that B. why C. many D. all
10. A. as B. like C. same D. as if

名师点评

这篇短文告诉我们美利坚合众国的由来：美国是由州组成的国家，并且每增加一个州，就在旗子上增加一颗星。结合世界历史知识，完成此篇短文。

答案简析

1. C。此处 American，又称亚美尼亚洲。
2. C。介词后面跟动名词。
3. A。用过去时和后面时态一致。
4. B。与前面分句并列，故用过去时。
5. C。引导一段时间用 for。
6. D。more 用在数词和名词中间表示“又、再”。
7. D。这里指印第安人。
8. B。这是强调句。for that reason 意思是“由于这个原因”。
9. A。与前面的 that 并列，不可省略。

10. B. be more like 意思为“更像……一样。”

85

A rich American went to Paris and bought a picture painted by a French artist. The American thought the picture to be very fine because he 1 a lot of money for it. When he came to his hotel he wanted to hang the 2 up on the wall. He 3 it for a long time, but couldn't 4 which was the top and which was the bottom(底部). The American 5 the picture this way and 6, but still couldn't 7.

So he had 8. He 9 the picture in the dining room and invited the painter of the picture to 10. When the painter came, the American said 11 to him about the picture. 12 they went into the dining room to have dinner. He looked 13 at the picture several times. Then he put on his 14 and looked at the picture again and again. At last he 15 that the picture was up side down.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|---------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1. A. cost | B. spent | C. paid | D. took |
| 2. A. map | B. cap | C. picture | D. kite |
| 3. A. looked after | B. looked at | | |
| C. looked for | D. looked up | | |
| 4. A. tell | B. say | C. talk | D. speak |
| 5. A. painted | B. turned | C. used | D. wrote |
| 6. A. that | B. it | C. one | D. another |
| 7. A. see | B. read | C. decide | D. look |
| 8. A. a way | B. a pen | C. a road | D. an idea |
| 9. A. put | B. hung | C. stopped | D. lent |
| 10. A. tea | B. rice | C. bread | D. dinner |
| 11. A. nothing | B. something | C. hello | D. sorry |
| 12. A. At first | B. At last | C. At once | D. at all |
| 13. A. heavily | B. loudly | C. straight | D. carefully |
| 14. A. glasses | B. coat | C. trousers | D. hat |
| 15. A. watched | B. understood | C. sat | D. opened |

名师点评

一位美国人在巴黎买了幅画，回去挂上又怕上下颠倒，最后只好请来画家本人。全文通俗易懂，选词时要根据事情的发展过程。

答案简析

1. C。上文说：他认为这画很好。推断下文：因为他买这画付了许多钱。句中的介词 for 是个重要提示。
2. C。上文说：那美国人买了画。推断下文：回到旅馆，当然要把画挂起来欣赏。
3. B。意思说“他看了好长时间，还是分不清上下”。

4. A. 短文最后一句说：画被挂倒了。 推断此句：因此，那美国人辨别不出哪边是画的顶部，哪边是画的底部。
5. B. 由于上下不分，所以那美国人就把画反复颠倒看。
6. A. 句中的 this 是个重要提示。
7. C. 尽管颠来倒去，还是不能断定上下。
8. D. 他最后想出了办法。
9. B. 他先在餐厅挂上画。
10. D. 接上文（他在餐厅中挂了那副画）可推断下文： 美国人邀请画家来进餐。
11. A. 美国人邀请画家的目的是：看画家本人有什么反应。 因此，对那副画他一言不发。
12. A. 首先他们进入餐厅吃晚饭。 下文中的短语 At last 是个重要提示。
13. C. look straight at 表示“盯着……看”。
14. A. 画家也被搞糊涂了，他戴上眼镜并将画看了又看。
15. B. 他终于明白了那画被挂到了。

86

The United States, Great Britain took the war on Iraq(伊拉克) in late March, 2003. 1 over twenty days American soldiers were in Baghdad, the 2 of Iraq. They ended the government(政府) of Saddam. 3 Iraqis died in the war. Saddam is 4 . No one knows 5 he's dead or alive.

In some parts of the city there was no light because of the war. Some oil wells(井) were set on fire. Now the Iraqis need food, water and 6 . Many soldiers and people who were hurt in the war need hospital care. People also need 7 to find their family members.

After the war, some Iraqis broke into Saddam's palace, government buildings, and stores. They 8 many things from Iraqi Museums. Other Iraqis are angry that the U.S soldiers didn't stop the robbers(抢劫者). So far there is 9 no government of Iraqis.

The reason for American soldiers taking the war is that they are 10 weapons of mass destruction(大规模杀伤性武器). But by June6, they hadn't found any at all.

1. A. In B. After C. By D. During
2. A. city B. town C. capital D. village
3. A. Thousand B. Thousand
- C. Thousand of D. Thousands of
4. A. A. tired B. run C. gone D. forgotten
5. A. if B. when C. how D. that
6. A. spaceships B. flowers
- C. people D. medicine
7. A. an idea B. a way C. a plane D. a bridge
8. A. bought B. borrowed C. stole D. brought

9. A. still B. ever C. yet D. already
10. A. looking at B. looking for
C. giving up D. putting down

名师点评

这是一篇新闻报道：美伊战争给伊拉克人民带来了灾难，他们缺水、食物等生活必需品；孩子们害怕死亡。短文是一幅难民们逃难场景，读后深恶痛绝英美联军，同情伊拉克人民。如了解时事，不难完成此文。

答案简析

1. B. 根据事实报道，他们经过二十多天的战斗后才到达巴格达。
2. C. 巴格达是伊拉克的首都。
3. D. thousands of 成千上万的，thousands 前不加具体的 数目，是个概数。
4. C. 战后，萨达姆不知去向，下落不明。所以选择 gone。
5. C. if 引导宾语从句。
6. D. 下一句“许多在战争中受伤的士兵和人民需要医生、护士的护理”告诉我们需填 medicine。
7. B. 人们需要的是找到亲人的办法，而不是主意。
8. C. 战后伊拉克混乱，联军潜进博物馆抢走偷走珍品。
9. A. 报道时政府还没成立。still 表示“仍然，还”。
10. B. 联军侵占伊拉克的目的是寻找大规模的杀伤性武器。

87

People on Hainan Island like scuba diving. But do you know what makes it possible for people 1 under water for a long time? It's the scuba machine. They do you know 2 invented the machine? It was Jacques Cousteau and 3 friend.

Cousteau was a man 4 of new ideas. Ever 5 he was a child, he had been dreaming of diving deep to explore the wonderful world 6 the sea. Later with the scuba machine he invented, his 7 came true. He took a lot of pictures and videos of many things 8 people had never seen before. It 9 him eight years to make a TV show which he named "The Undersea World of Jacques Cousteau." People were 10 when they saw so many beautiful things under water.

Cousteau loved the coral reefs and all the beautiful fish. However, when he returned some years later, he was 11 to see that the colourful coral reefs were 12 and grey. He tried everything possible to help people know the 13 of saving the environment and 14 them to take part in keeping our lakes, rivers, seas and oceans 15.

1. A. to breathe B. breathing C. breathed D. breathe
2. A. that B. what C. which D. who
3. A. he B. his C. she D. her
4. A. think B. filled C. full D. short

- | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| 5. A. until | B. from | C. since | D. through |
| 6. A. under | B. above | C. on | D. over |
| 7. A. dream | B. idea | C. thoughts | D. plan |
| 8. A. so | B. who | C. and | D. that |
| 9. A. spent | B. paid | C. took | D. cost |
| 10. A. surprising | B. surprised | C. frightened | D. frightening |
| 11. A. sad | B. afraid | C. happy | D. interested |
| 12. A. got | B. better | C. were | D. dead |
| 13. A. important | B. time | C. knowledge | D. danger |
| 14. A. stop | B. let | C. make | D. encourage |
| 15. A. well | B. clean | C. rough | D. quiet |

名师点评

海南岛属于热带气候，潜水是受欢迎的体育运动，要能在水下长时潜水，必须要有水下呼吸机。那么它是谁发明的？结合所学课文和保护环境的重要性，不难完成短文。

答案简析

1. A. makes 后的 it 是形式宾语，动词不定式 to breathe 是真正宾语。
2. D. who 引倒宾语从句。
3. B. Jacques Cousteau 是男的。
4. C. “充满了……”可表达成 “full of” 或 “filled with”。
5. C. 本句的后半句的完成时决定了应该用 since。
6. A. 海底世界表达为 the world under the sea。
7. A. 前一句提到他一直梦想到海底深处观看奇妙的世界。故用 dream 这个词。
8. D. 先行词 that 在定语从句中做主语。
9. C. 考查 It takes sb. Some time to do sth 结构。
10. B. 考查形容词的主动性和被动性，此句是被动意义。
11. A. 从 Cousteau 以后所做的事可以看出海底受到污染，珊瑚礁死了。
12. D. 指珊瑚死了。
13. A. 告诉人们拯救环境的重要性。
14. D. 鼓励某人做某事 “encourage sb to do sth”。
15. B. keep sb/sth + adj 使……处于……状态。

88

Mr. North looks worried this week. He always 1 good habit. He gets up early in the 2 and does some exercises before breakfast. He thought himself 3 and didn't often go to see a doctor. But last Friday morning, when he was walking near the garden. He suddenly fell to the 4. There was nobody around him and a few minutes later he came back to 5. He stood up and went back slowly. He thinks something is wrong with his 6 and sometimes it beats fast,

sometimes slow now. He can't fall 7 in the evening. And he often feels 8 when he's at work.

This morning Mr. North came to the 9. He told the doctor what happened to him. The young doctor 10 him over carefully and then said, "I'm 11 to tell you, Mr. North. The terrible disease is 12 you. You must give up coffee if you hope to live 13."

"But I never drinks it" said Mr. North.

"And 14 smoking."

"I don't smoke at all."

"Mm! That's bad! If you haven't anything to give up, I'm afraid I can't do 15 for you."

- | | | | |
|------------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|
| 1. A gives | B. keeps | C. hopes | D. studies |
| 2. A. morning | B. night | C. spring | D. noon |
| 3. A. weak | B. good | C. healthy | D. clever |
| 4. A. floor | B. fire | C. hill | D. ground |
| 5. A. life | B. wish | C. business | D. music |
| 6. A. head | B. face | C. heart | D. nose |
| 7. A. behind | B. asleep | C. over | D. in |
| 8. A. hungry | B. alone | C. dangerous | D. tired |
| 9. A. school | B. hospital | C. cinema | D. park |
| 10. A. heard | B. called | C. looked | D. climbed |
| 11. A. glad | B. sure | C. busy | D. sorry |
| 12. A. troubling | B. meeting | C. having | D. waiting |
| 13. A. long | B. longer | C. short | D. shorter |
| 14. A. enjoy | B. begin | C. stop | D. forget |
| 15. A. much | B. little | C. few | D. a lot of |

名师点评

这是一篇讽刺小故事：劳斯先生有良好的生活习惯，突然有一天他摔倒了，他怀疑自己的心脏有毛病，医生武断的说这和他的嗜好有关，而劳斯又没有这些嗜好，最后医生只好对他说无能为力。

答案简析

1. B. 保持良好的习惯 表达为 "keep good habit".
2. A. 早餐前起床，故用 "morning".
3. C. 因为每天早起锻炼，所以他认为自己很健康。
4. D 跌倒在地可表达成 "fell to the ground".
5. A. "come back to life " 是 "苏醒过来".
6. C. 后面一句讲 "他有时心跳很快" 由此推断 "他认为自己心脏有问题".
7. B. fall asleep 表示 "睡着、入睡".
8. D. 由于他一直怀疑心脏不好，夜里睡不好，所以工作时常常感到疲劳。

9. B。下句是讲他去看医生。

10. C。look over 表示“检查身体”。

11. D。说到不好的事，故用“I'm sorry”。

12. A。trouble sb.意思是“麻烦某人、困扰某人”。

13. B。想长寿，少喝咖啡。

14. C. 戒烟可表达为“stop smoking”或“give up smoking”。

15. A. 医生怀疑是吸烟和咖啡引起的，但他没有这些嗜好，所以他只好说他没办法。

89

The United States is full of automobiles(机动车). There are still many families without cars. But some families have two or 1 more. However, cars are used for 2 than pleasure. They are a 3 part of life.

Cars are 4 for business. They are driven to offices and factories by workers who have no 5 way to get to their jobs. When salesmen are sent to 6 parts of the city, they have to drive in order to carry their products. Farmers have to drive into the city in order to get home.

Sometimes small children must be driven to 7. In some cities school buses are used only when children live more than a mile from the school. When the children are 8 young to walk that far, their mothers take 9 to drive them to school. One 10 drives on Mondays, taking her children and the neighbours children as well. Another mother drives on Tuesdays, another on Wednesdays, and so on. This is called forming a car pool. Men also form car pools, with three or four men taking turns driving to the place 11 they work.

More car pools should be formed in order to put 12 motorcars on the road and to use less 13. Parking is a great problem, and so is the traffic in and around cities. 14 many cars are being driven,. Something will have to be done 15 the use of cars.

- | | | | |
|---------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1. A. even | B. much | C. little | D. such |
| 2. A. better | B. less | C. more | D. farther |
| 3. A. great | B. necessary | C. proper | D. possible |
| 4. A. bought | B. used | C. produced | D. sold |
| 5. A. other | B. long | C. short | D. easy |
| 6. A. busy | B. some | C. many | D. different |
| 7. A. cities | B. school | C. park | D. gardens |
| 8. A. quite | B. very | C. too | D. so |
| 9. A. money | B. time | C. pride | D. turns |
| 10. A. mother | B. child | C. way | D. car |
| 11. A. where | B. that | C. while | D. when |
| 12. A. more | B. fewer | C. many | D. less |
| 13. A. time | B. space | C. energy | D. oil |
| 14. A. So | B. Even | C. Very | D. Such |
| 15. A. on | B. for | C. from | D. about |

名师点评

美国发达的经济给美国人民生活带来了方便，轿车进入家家户户，但也给社会带来了负面

影响：堵车、环境污染等。结合节约能源和增强环保意识这一社会话题，不难完成。

答案简析

1. A。因为后面有一个比较级 more，比较级前面加上 much, a little, even, still 等词用来较为准确说明比较时相差的程度。如果比较级 more 修饰可数名词复数，则 more 前不可用 much 修饰。表示程度。
2. C。用 more than pleasure 说明车子不只是用来享受，还有其他的用途。
3. B。用来说明车子在人们的日常生活中必不可少。
4. B。提到了 cars 的其它用途。
5. A。have no other way 意思是“没有其它的办法”。
6. D。开车送货到市区其它地方。
7. B。下文提到了孩子上学。
8. C。too... to 为固定结构，表示“太……而不能”。
9. D。根据下文可知，母亲们轮流接送小孩，由此推断，take turns（依次、轮流）符合文意。
10. A。下文有 another mother 提示。
11. A。定语从句的引导词同时在从句中充当地点状语。
12. B。路上行驶的车辆要更少，motorcar 是可数名词，故用 fewer。
13. D。车辆使用率低，耗油就少，oil 不可数，故用 less 修饰。
14. A。交代前一句的原因：这么多的车辆行驶。many, much, few, little 前用 so 修饰。
15. D。关于...方面可用 about 或 on。on 通常表示“关于...专著等方面”。

90

Mr. Yorkwell was blind when he was seven. He had seen many doctors but none of them could do 1 for him. He could never see the world 2. Now he has a seeing-eye dog. A seeing-eye dog can help a blind man 3 along the streets. He is called a seeing-eye dog 4 he is the eye of a blind man.

One day, the bus was full of people 5 Mr. Yorkwell 6 the bus with his seeing-eye dog. There were no seats for Mr. Yorkwell at all. He stood 7 so many people before a few bus-stops passed. Then, one man got up and 8 his seat and got off the bus. The dog took little 9 there. The dog began to push the people on each side with his 10. He pushed and pushed until the people around moved away and there was enough place for 11 people. Mr. Yorkwell sat down and the dog got up on the seat 12 Mr. Yorkwell's. He lay down and put his head on the blind man's 13. Soon he fell asleep. People around were not 14 with him and all 15 at this.

1. A. nothing B. anything C. everything D. things
2. A. again B. once C. always D. still
3. A. run B. jump C. play D. walk
4. A. why B. that C. because D. what

5. A. when B. while C. before D. since
6. A. got off B. got on C. stopped D. waited for
7. A. among B. between C. above D. after
8. A. took B. started C. lost D. left
9. A. house B. seat C. room D. place
10. A. teeth B. eat C. eye D. nose
11. A. one B. two C. many D. all
12. A. under B. above C. beside D. behind
13. A. head B. foot C. leg D. back
14. A. angry B. sad C. happy D. sorry
15. A. spoken B. smiled C. worried D. learned

名师点评

狗是人类的朋友。狗领着盲人上车，车上无人给盲人让座。狗帮盲人找座位。在一片笑声中，我们想到了在资本主义国家，人情冷漠。

短文围绕狗帮人这件事，拟人化的形容了狗，比较贴近我们的生活。

答案简析

1. B。不定代词做宾语，联系下文，故“nothing”。
2. A。承上句。此句意为“不再能看到外面的世界”。
3. D。help 后面可跟复合宾语。
4. C。用 because 交代前一句的原因。
5. A。用 when 引导时间状语从句。
6. B。get on the bus 意思是“上车”。
7. A。“车上挤满了人，他只好站在人群中”，故用“Stood among so many people”。
8. D。离开座位可表达成“leave one's seat”。
9. C。用 little 修饰不可数名词 room。
10. D。因为狗喜欢用鼻子嗅，人都怕，这样狗就占到了地方。
11. B。狗和主人各占一个位子，故选 two。
12. C。狗的位子就在主人的旁边。
13. C。这里比喻狗就像小孩一样，睡觉时把头搁在主人的腿上。
14. A。由于狗是给一个盲人占座位，乘客并不生气，更多的是惊讶，所以他们都笑了，故 15 选 B。

91

Miss Richards was a teacher at a school for boys and girls. She 1 chemistry and physics from the lowest to the highest classes in the 2. Sometimes the new classes 3 rapidly, but sometimes they were very 4, and then Miss Richards had to 5 things many times.

One year, the first class had been studying chemistry for several 6 when Miss Richards

suddenly asked, "What is water? Who knows? 7 up?"

There was silence (沉默) for a few seconds, and Miss Richards felt sad (难过), but then one boy 8 his hand.

"Yes, Dick?" said Miss Richards encouragingly (鼓励地). He was not one of the brightest children in the class, so she was 9 that he could answer.

"Water is a liquid which has no 10 until you wash your hands in it, Miss. Then it turns black," the boy replied with great confidence (信心).

1. A. teaches B. teaching C. taught D. teach
2. A. schooling B. school C. schools D. home
3. A. learned B. learning
C. had been learned D. were learned
4. A. slow B. being slow C. slowly D. slowest
5. A. repeated B. repeating C. do D. repeat
6. A. years B. minutes C. weeks D. seconds
7. A. Put B. Hands C. Get D. Look
8. A. lows B. ride C. raised D. put
9. A. sad B. glad C. angry D. hungry
10. A. colour B. colourful C. colourless D. with colour

名师点评

这是篇幽默小故事。一位老师在课堂上尽力启发学生、鼓励学生回答问题，但有时学生的回答却让老师和同学们目瞪口呆。阅读时要注意字里行间的隐含意思。

答案简析

1. C。与首句一致，用一般过去时。
2. B。教物理和化学，当然在学校。
3. A。接受知识快可用 learn rapidly 来表达。
4. A。slow 指接受知识慢。
5. D。had to 后面跟动词原形。
6. C。从时间长度来看用 weeks。
7. B。hands up 意思是“举手”。
8. C。raise one's hand= put up one's hand。
9. B。有前句推知，应用 glad。
10. A。用名词作宾语，故选 colour。

92

I walked along the sea for about an hour until I began to feel hungry. It was seven. By that time, I was not far from a favourite restaurant of mine, where I often went to eat two or three times a week. I knew the owner well.

I went into the restaurant, which was already crowded, and ordered my meal. While I was waiting, I looked 1 to see if I knew anyone in the restaurant. Then I saw a man sitting at a corner table near the door keeping looking in my direction (方向), as if he knew me. I certainly didn't know him, for I never forgot a 2. The man had a newspaper 3 in front of him. But I could see that he was keeping an 4 on me. When the waiter brought my soup, the man was 5 puzzled (迷惑) by the familiar (熟悉) way that the waiter and I called each other. He became even more puzzled as 6 went on. He could see that I was well 7 in the restaurant. At last he got up and went into the kitchen. After a few minutes he came out again, 8 for his meal and left.

When I had finished, I called the owner of the restaurant over and asked him 9 the man had wanted. The owner told me he was a detective (侦探). "Really?" I was 10. "He was certainly 11 in me. But why?" I asked. "He followed you here because he thought you were a man he was looking 12," the owner said. "When he came into the kitchen, he showed me a 13 of the wanted man. He certainly looked like you! Of course, since we 14 you here, I told him that he had made a mistake." It's 15 I came to a restaurant where I am known, or I might have been arrested!

- | | | | |
|-------------------|----------------|---------------|-------------|
| 1. A. for | B. at | C. around | D. like |
| 2. A. name | B. face | C. person | D. friend |
| 3. A. open | B. closed | C. opened | D. close |
| 4. A. orange | B. arm | C. apple | D. eye |
| 5. A. badly | B. fast | C. quickly | D. clearly |
| 6. A. program | B. story | C. time | D. news |
| 7. A. taken | B. made | C. known | D. brought |
| 8. A. paid | B. paying | C. spent | D. cost |
| 9. A. that | B. what | C. when | D. which |
| 10. A. worried | B. surprised | C. surprising | D. sad |
| 11. A. interested | B. interesting | | |
| C. worried | D. sure | | |
| 12. A. up | B. like | C. at | D. for |
| 13. A. book | B. photo | C. paper | D. magazine |
| 14. A. know | B. see | C. hear | D. look at |
| 15. A. bad | B. good | C. lucky | D. best |

名师点评

一日在外散步，饥饿难忍，走进一家“我”常去的餐馆，用餐时发现被人盯梢，原来那人是侦探，“我”被误认为是他要跟踪的人。

答案简析

1.C. look around 解释为“朝四周看”。

2. B. 交代前一句的原因。

3. A. have 后可跟形容词作宾语的补足语。open 可以是动词，也可以作形容词。
4. D. keep an eye on sb./sth. 是“瞧着……”的意思。
5. D. 那位先生对于我和服务员相互打招呼熟悉的方式“明显”感到很迷惑，副词 clearly 修饰 puzzled。
6. C. as...went on 表示时间的推离。
7. C. be well known 表示“人人都知道我”或“众所周知”。
8. A. 动词 pay 可以和 for 连用。
9. B. 前面的动词是 asked, 宾语从句的连词不可用 that, 根据 wanted (及物动词), 选用 what。
10. B. 根据前面的“Really?”, 表示知道那位先生是侦探, 故用 surprised。
11. A. 表示人用某些表达感情动词的过去分词形式的形容词, 介词 in 与 be interested 搭配。
12. D. 句意表示选用意思是“寻找”的短语。
13. B. 根据后文, 是 showed me a photo。
14. A. since 表示原因, 由于服务员认识(know)作者, 此句才提到服务员告诉侦探是他搞错了。
15. C. 作者感到庆幸的是, 由于在餐馆里大家都认识他, 才没有被误认为他是要找的人。

93

These days it is found that school students hardly have any sports. Is it because they have no ___1___ in sports? It may not be true. They often say they have ___2___ more important things to do.

What are these important things? Exams! They have to ___3___ themselves ready for all kinds of exams and tests in school. So many of them almost ___4___ bookworms(书呆子). In the past in the summer holidays, they could do ___5___ they liked, but now they have to ___6___ all their time preparing. So ___7___ have kept them away from going in for sports.

Because of the pressure(压力) from ___8___ parents and teachers, they ___9___ to work harder and spend most of their time ___10___ books. As for the students themselves, they don't want to ___11___ the lessons because they want to further their studies. So it is necessary to give ___12___ of their spare time to their studies and ___13___ up their school sports.

It's true a good education cannot go without physical training, the ___14___ is true, a quick mind hardly goes along with a ___15___ body. Without a strong body, you can never do anything well, how can you make great success in life?

1. A. interests B. interested C. interesting D. interest
2. A. another B. other C. much D. some
3. A. make B. have C. get D. let
4. A. turn B. grow C. look D. become
5. A. anything B. something C. everything D. nothing
6. A. give B. spend C. take D. cost
7. A. teachers B. parents C. studies D. holidays
8. A. his B. one's C. their D. other's

9. A. try B. hope C. have D. enjoy
10. A. in B. at C. to D. on
11. A. miss B. lose C. leave D. fail
12. A. few B. any C. all D. none
13. A. give B. take C. put D. send
14. A. thing B. same C. word D. kind
15. A. strong B. heavy C. weak D. ill

名师点评

这篇短文反映了当今教育弊端：学校、家长给学生加班加点，孩子们缺少睡眠、缺少体育锻炼，影响身心健康。结合实际，能顺利完成短文。

答案简析

1. D. 空格前的 no 表示后跟名词，interest 表示“兴趣”为不可数名词，have no interest in 表示“对……不感兴趣”。
2. C. 比较级前可用 much，表示比较的程度。
3. C. 与后面的 ready for 搭配的动词是 get。
4. D. 四个选项的动词除了 look（看起来）外，都表示变化，turn 常用于颜色，后跟形容词；grow 常用于状态，后跟形容词；只有 become 后可跟名词。
5. C. 与现在的死啃书本相对而言，过去学生可做 everything they liked。
6. B. 与后面动词 preparing 搭配的动词是 spend，牢记 spend...doing sth. 句型。
7. C. 使学生不能从事运动的是 studies。
8. C. 此处所指学生们的家长和老师，用复数的物主代词。
9. C. 学生处在各种压力之下，表示客观逼迫用“have to”。
10. D. 在……上花时间可表达为“spend...on sth.”。
11. D. 根据空格后的“because they want to further their studies”，说明学生不愿意学习不及格。
12. C. 上文表示学生要将全部时间用于学习。
13. A. 句意和空格后的 up 搭配，选用“give”，是放弃的意思。
14. B. 与上句相对应，意思一致。
15. C. 句意表示“同样如此，身体虚弱就不会思维敏捷”。

94

A lady once wrote a long story. She sent it to a famous editor. After 1 weeks the editor 2 the story to her. The lady was 3 . She wrote back to the editor:

“Dear Sir,

Yesterday you sent back a story of mine. 4 do you know that the story is not good? You did not read it. 5 I sent you the story, I pasted together pages 18, 19 and 20. This was a 6 to see whether you would read the story. When the story came back yesterday, the pages were 7 pasted together. Is this the 8 you read all the stories that are sent to you?”

The editor wrote back:

“Dear Madam,

9 breakfast when I have an egg, I 10 eat the whole egg in order to discover that it is bad.”

- | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|
| 1. A. few | B. a few | C. little | D. a little |
| 2. A. gave | B. came back | C. handed | D. returned |
| 3. A. angry | B. happy | C. satisfied | D. glad |
| 4. A. How | B. Why | C. What | D. Where |
| 5. A. After | B. Until | C. Before | D. Since |
| 6. A. lesson | B. test | C. question | D. thing |
| 7. A. already | B. still | C. even | D. yet |
| 8. A. work | B. check | C. road | D. way |
| 9. A. On | B. On the | C. At | D. At the |
| 10. A. must not | B. have not to | C. need not to | D. don't have to |

名师点评

一女士在投稿时为了弄清楚编辑有没有看自己的稿件，故意将其中三页粘在一起。稿件被退回时，那三页依然粘在一起。该女士生气的质问编辑时，对方以一个巧妙的比喻作出了答复。

答案简析

1. B。根据文意，这里应选择一个词或词组，修饰可数名词，表示“一些”，比较四个选项，只有 a few 符合条件，为正确选项。
2. D。把某物还给某人，可用 give sth back to sb 或 return sth to sb 来表达，细看句子，只有 D 项正确。
3. A。根据上下文可知，这个女士在稿件被退还时，看到那三页依然粘在一起，应当感到非常恼火，故选 angry。
4. A。分析句子，这里应选择一个疑问副词，在句中作方式状语，表达“你怎么知道这篇故事不好？”之意，比较四个选项，应选 How。
5. C。比较主从句中两个动作的先后关系，可知从句应用 before 引导。
6. B。比较四个词，lesson 意为“功课，教训”；test 意为“检测，测试”；question 意为“问题”；thing 意为“事情，东西”。根据句意，应选 B。
7. B。句意为“当稿件被退回时，那几页依然粘在一起”，只有 still 合乎句意，为正确选项。
8. D。比较四个选项，只有 way 可用来表示“方式，方法”。
9. C。at breakfast 为固定结构，意为“在吃早饭”。
10. D。don't have to do sth = needn't do sth 意为“不必干某事”。

95

Joe wanted a computer. He asked his 1 for the money and they said he must get it himself. But how did he get it? He 2 about this when he walked home. Not many people wanted to ask

children to work for them. Maybe he could take away snow for the neighbors (邻居). But this was not 3. He had to wait a long time for that. He couldn't cut grass for their gardens 4 he had no tools (工具) to do the work with.

Then he saw one of his classmates, Dick, delivering (送) 5. I could do that, he thought. Maybe I could even get the computer 6 away. I could pay 7 it a little each week. He ran to 8 up with Dick. Joe asked him a lot of questions. He learned that it was 9 to get twenty-five dollars each week. He learned that the job (工作) took 10 three hours each night. Dick 11 him the phone number of the newspaper manager (经理).

Joe almost flew home. After he had told his mother 12 he thought, she 13. "I think it is a 14 idea," she said, "I'll call the newspaper...."

"Wait, Mum," Joe said, "I'll call. After that, I'm going to be a businessman now."

Joe's mother smiled 15.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|------------|---------------|------------|
| 1. A. teachers | B. parents | C. classmates | D. friends |
| 2. A. said | B. told | C. thought | D. spoke |
| 3. A. spring | B. summer | C. autumn | D. winter |
| 4. A. because | B. when | C. while | D. after |
| 5. A. newspaper | B. bikes | C. computers | D. tools |
| 6. A. now | B. right | C. just | D. only |
| 7. A. on | B. to | C. of | D. for |
| 8. A. take | B. catch | C. carry | D. get |
| 9. A. friendly | B. kind | C. possible | D. wrong |
| 10. A. at | B. about | C. before | D. after |
| 11. A. taught | B. gave | C. made | D. asked |
| 12. A. that | B. when | C. what | D. where |
| 13. A. smiled | B. shouted | C. cried | D. worried |
| 14. A. big | B. large | C. great | D. bad |
| 15. A. sadly | B. happily | C. politely | D. angrily |

名师点评

这篇记叙文讲述了一个母亲巧妙引导孩子依靠自身努力达成目标的故事。Joe 向父母要钱买电脑，在父母没有同意并且要求他自己想办法的情况下，他绞尽脑汁，终于想出送报纸挣钱的方法。阅读这篇文章要注意体会 Joe 的父母教育孩子的这种做法的真正目的，把握上下文提供的信息和词义的差异是解题的关键所在。

答案简析

1. B. 根据文章可知，Joe 是向他的父母要钱买电脑。
2. C. 他在路上边走边想这个问题，**think about sth.**是固定搭配，意思是“考虑……”。
3. D. 由文意可知：要过很长时间 (**a long time**) 以后才能为邻居扫雪挣钱，所以可以推断此时不是冬天 (**winter**)。

4. A. 没有工具是他不能为邻居割草的原因，这里为因果关系，所以选 **because**。
5. A. 第 14 题后内容有提示。
6. B. **right away** 意为“立刻，立即”。Joe 认为他甚至可以通过每周分期付款的方式“立刻”得到电脑。
7. D. **pay for sth.** 为固定词组，意为“付……款”。
8. B. **catch up with** 为固定词组，意为“追上，赶上”。
9. C. **it was possible to do sth.** 意为“做……是有可能的”。
10. B. 每晚“大约”花费三小时，用 **about**。
11. B. 因为 Dick 已经送报纸了，他熟悉报社经理的电话号码，所以他把电话号码“给”了 Joe，故选 **gave**。
12. C. 这里应选一个连接代词引导宾语从句，同时在从句中作宾语，故选择 **what**。
13. A. 根据下文妈妈的言谈可见她很满意，故选择 **smiled**。
14. C. 母亲肯定了这是一个好主意，说明这是一个 **great idea**。
15. B. 母亲在听到 Joe 要自己打电话后，非常满意，“开心地”笑了，故选 **happily**。

96

Have you ever asked yourself why children go to school? You will probably 1 they go to learn languages, geography, history, science and all 2 subjects. That is quite 3, but 4 do they learn these things?

We send our children to school to 5 them for their future work and life. Nearly everything they study at school has some practical use 6 their life, but is that the 7 reason they go to school?

There is 8 in education than just learning facts. We go to school above all 9 how to learn, so that when we have left school we can go on learning. If a man really knows 10, he will always be successful, because whenever he has to do 11 he will quickly teach himself how to do it in the best way. The uneducated person, on the other 12, is 13 unable to do it, or does it badly, so the purpose of school is not just 14 languages, geography, science, etc, but to teach pupils the 15 to learn.

- | | | | |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1. A. speak | B. say | C. talk | D. tell |
| 2. A. the | B. other | C. the other | D. other the |
| 3. A. true | B. real | C. fact | D. wrong |
| 4. A. how | B. where | C. why | D. what |
| 5. A. stop | B. ask | C. ready | D. prepare |
| 6. A. at | B. in | C. on | D. with |
| 7. A. best | B. only | C. just | D. first |
| 8. A. many | B. much | C. more | D. most |
| 9. A. learn | B. to learn | C. learning | D. learned |

10. A. how to learn B. why to learn
 C. how does he learn D. why does he learn
11. A. anything new B. something new
 C. new anything D. new something
12. A. way B. word C. foot D. hand
13. A. both B. either C. neither D. not
14. A. learn B. to learn C. teach D. to teach
15. A. subjects B. reasons C. way D. knowledge

名师点评

本文阐述了我们在学校不仅仅要学好各门功课，更重要的是要学会如何去学习。有了好的学习方法，我们在离开学校时才能去自学更多的知识，解决人生道路上的各个疑难。

答案简析

1. B。强调说话的内容只能用 say。
2. C。other subjects 指“别的一些功课”，而 the other subjects 指“别的所有的功课”。根据文意，应选择后者。
3. A。很显然，上文提到的内容也是学习的目的之一，完全正确，故选择 true。
4. C。该句起引起下文的作用，而下文主要解释为什么要学习，故选择 why。
5. D。prepare sb for sth 是固定搭配，意思是“使某人为某事作好准备”。
6. B。in one's life 是一个常用短语，意思是“在某人的一生中”。
7. B。上文提到在学校学习的目的之一是要多学知识，从下文可以得知这并不是唯一的目的，故选 only。
8. C。固定搭配 more than (doing) sth 意思是“不仅仅……”。
9. B。这里应用动词不定式作目的状语，故选 to learn。
10. A。宾语从句应用陈述句语序，故排除 C、D 两项。疑问词与不定式连用可代替从句在句中作宾语，根据句子意思，应选 A。
11. B。形容词修饰不定代词应后置，故排除 C、D 两项。根据句子意思，应选 B。
12. D。on the other hand 是一个常用短语，意思是“在另一方面”。
13. B。仔细分析句子，不难发现句中含有固定搭配 either...or...意思是“要么……要么……”。
14. D。这里应用动词不定式作目的状语，根据句子意思，应选 D。
15. C。该句强调了校方不仅仅要授予学生知识，还要教会学生学习的方法。故选 way。

97

Greenland is the largest island in the world. It is in the 1 of Europe. Near Greenland is another island. It is small. Its 2 is Iceland. Do you think that Greenland is green and warm? Do you think that Iceland is white with ice? If you do, you are 3 . Not many people live on the big island of Greenland. There 4 more people in your hometown than in all of Greenland. That is because Greenland is not green. Greenland is 5 . Most of the island is covered with lots of ice.

The ice covering Greenland is 6 than the world's tallest building. What 7 Iceland? Is it colder than Greenland? No, it is not. Iceland has ice, but not so much ice 8 Greenland. It has a lot of hot springs(泉).They give out hot water and steam(水蒸汽).The climate(气候) is not as 9 as Greenland. And there are a lot 10 people who live in Iceland.

1. A. east B. west C. north D. south
2. A. village B. name C. farm D. town
3. A. wrong B. clever C. right D. bright
4. A. must be B. are C. is D. be
5. A. yellow B. brown C. blue D. white
6. A. more higher B. high C. highest D. higher
7. A. of B. in C. about D. on
8. A. as B. like C. than D. then
9. A. warm B. cold C. not D. cool
10. A. many B. much C. more D. most

名师点评

这篇短文介绍了格陵兰岛和冰岛的地理环境和气候特征。

答案简析

1. C. 格陵兰岛位于欧洲北部。这需要有一定的地理常识，下文并无提示。
2. B.
3. A. 如果你只从字面上看，认为 Greenland 是绿色的，而 Iceland 被许多冰所覆盖，那么你就想错了。根据下文可知它们的地理特征并不像它们的名字所描述的那样。
4. B. There must be more people...表示肯定猜测，而如果直接用 There are more people 则太绝对化了。
5. D. 根据下文得知格陵兰岛大部分地区被冰所覆盖，所以是白色的。
6. D. 格陵兰岛的冰比世界最高的楼高。故选 high 的比较级 higher。
7. C. What about Iceland? 意为“冰岛(的地理环境和气候)又怎样呢?”。
8. A. not so...as...表示“不如.....”。
9. B. 因为冰岛拥有很多的温泉，冰也没有格陵兰岛的多，所以气温就没有格陵兰岛低。
10. C. a lot more people 相当于 much more people。意思是“冰岛的人口比格陵兰岛的多得多”。

98

Do you know how to study 1 and make your study more effective (有效的)? We all know that Chinese students usually study very hard for long 2, This is very good ,but it doesn't 3 a lot ,for an effective student must have enough sleep ,enough food and enough rest and 4. Every day you need to go out for a walk or visit some friends or some nice places. It's good for your 5.

When you return 6 your studies, your mind will be refreshed(清醒)and you'll learn

more 7 study better. Psychologists (心理学家) 8 that learning takes place this way. Here take English learning 9 an example. First you make a lot of progress and you feel happy. Then your language study seems 10 the same. So you will think you're learning 11 and you may give up. This can last for days or even weeks, yet you 12 give up, and at some point your language study will again take another big 13. You'll see that you really have been learning all along. If you get enough sleep, food, rest and exercise, studying, English can be very effective and 14. Don't give up along the way. Learn 15 you are sure to get a good result(结果).

1. A. well B. good C. better D. best
2. A. days B. time C. hours D. weeks
3. A. help B. give C. make D. take
4. A. exercise B. homework C. running D. clothes
5. A. health B. body C. study D. life
6. A. after B. for C. at D. to
7. A. yet B. and C. or D. but
8. A. have found B. have taught C. told D. said
9. A. with B. for C. as D. to
10. A. to have B. to make C. to take D. to stay
11. A. something B. anything C. nothing D. everything
12. A. mustn't B. couldn't C. needn't D. may not
13. A. work B. jump C. walk D. result
14. A. hard B. common C. possible D. interesting
15. A. slowly B. fast C. quickly D. happily

名师点评

本文以学语言为例告诉我们学习应当劳逸结合，循序渐进。而不应该急于求成，半途而废。
答案简析

1. C。这是总领本文的一句话，就是如何能够学的更好。另外根据 and 后面的 more effective 可知这里应选与之并列的比较级 better，而不是原级 well。
2. C。for a long time 表示很长一段时间，a 不能省略。故只能选 for long hours。
3. A。help a lot 这里指学习时间长并不会对学习结果有很大的帮助，也就是并不起决定作用。
4. A。对于一个学生来讲，不仅需要足够的睡眠、食物、休息， 还需要足够的身体锻炼。故选 exercise。文章的倒数第二句有提示。
5. C。上面两句话都是对学习有益的一些事情。
6. D。“return to” 这里指返回到……， 也就是从上述的活动中返回到学习中。

7. B。表示并列。
8. A。首先根据从句是一般现在时可排除 C、D 两个选项，再根据文意，心理学家发现，可知选 A。
9. C。“take sth as an example” 为固定词组，意为“以……为例”。
10. D。stay the same 表示“维持原样”，也就是没有任何进步了。
11. C。根据第 10 题，因为学习停滞不前，所以你就会觉得没学到什么东西。故选 nothing。
12. C。mustn't 表示禁止，语气最为强烈。needn't 表示没必要。couldn't 和 may not 均表示猜测。
13. B。take another big jump 表示有大的飞跃或进展。
14. D。表示学习也会变得生动有趣。
15. A。learn slowly 意为“慢慢学”，也就是说不要急于求成，应循序渐进。

99

There was once a millionaire who loved money than anything else in the world. He didn't know exactly how much he had, so he took on a little girl to 1 all his money for him.

It 2 the little girl six days to count all the money. When she told the millionaire that he had forty-two 3 dollars, he was 4 with joy and asked, “How much 5 do you want?” He thought that 6 she was only a child, he could 7 her into taking a very small amount of money.

The girl said, “well, I worked for six days, so I think you 8 pay me for six days. Give me two pennies for the first day. Each day after that, just give me the amount you give me the day before, multiplied by itself.

The 9 thought that in this 10 he would only have to give her a 11 dollars. What a 12 little girl! So immediately, he 13 his lawyer sign up the contract, fearing that she would change her 14 .

On the first day the millionaire paid her two pennies, and on the second day, two pennies times two pennies, or four pennies.

Each day after that, he gave her 15 number of pennies he had given her the day before, multiplied by itself. And by the sixth day, the foolish millionaire had to give the clever little girl all his money.

- | | | | |
|---------------|-----------|--------------|------------|
| 1. A. bring | B. count | C. send | D. hide |
| 2. A. had | B. needed | C. got | D. took |
| 3. A. million | B. dozen | C. thousand | D. hundred |
| 4. A. pride | B. wild | C. surprised | D. moved |
| 5. A. dollars | B. number | C. time | D. pay |
| 6. A. as if | B. though | C. if | D. because |
| 7. A. warn | B. advise | C. cheat | D. set |
| 8. A. could | B. would | C. should | D. might |

- | | | | |
|----------------|----------------|----------|--------------|
| 9. A. girl | B. millionaire | C. two | D. people |
| 10. A. measure | B. way | C. point | D. means |
| 11. A. few | B. little | C. less | D. much |
| 12. A. nice | B. clever | C. fine | D. foolish |
| 13. A. ordered | B. asked | C. had | D. persuaded |
| 14. A. mind | B. heart | C. word | D. plan |
| 15. A. good | B. great | C. a | D. the |

名师点评

一个富翁雇了一个小女孩为他数钱，她用了六天才把钱数完。付工钱时，富翁想欺骗她，但聪明的小女孩用了一个简单的办法得到了富翁所有的钱。

答案简析

1. B。由于不知道自己到底有多少钱，所以找个人帮他“数”钱。
D 项意为“隐藏”。
2. D。根据 *it takes sb. some time to do sth.* 结构判断答案用 D。
3. A。因为他是一个百万富翁。
4. B。be wild with joy 意为“欣喜若狂”，表示 the man 当时的心情。
5. D。pay 在此指“需要支付的钱”，也就是“工钱”。由于前面是 how much，所以不能用 dollars。
6. D。从下文可知，此处表示原因。
7. C。由 the man 的心理及前面的 only a child 推知，此时想“欺骗”那个女孩。
8. C。should 表示“应该”。
9. B。此处指“富翁”。
10. B。in this way 为固定短语。
11. A。只有 few 可以修饰 dollars。
12. D。从下文中可以看出小女孩其实很聪明，但是富翁却以为她“愚蠢”。
13. C。have sb. do sth. 意为“让某人做某事”。其余三词后面的动词不定式都要加 to。
14. A。change one's mind 意为“改变主意”。
15. D。the number of 表示“……的数目”，而 a number of 表示“许多……”。

100

Mr. Robinson had to travel somewhere on business, and as he was in a hurry, he decided to go by 1. He liked sitting 2 a window when he was flying, so he got onto the plane, he looked for a window seat. He 3 all of them taken except one. There was a young man 4 beside it, and Robinson was surprised that he had not taken the one by the window. Anyhow, he went towards it.

When he 5 it, however, he saw that there was a notice on it, written 6 large letters, 7 “This seat is kept for proper balance. Thank you.” Mr. Robinson had never seen such a notice before, but he thought the plane must be carrying something particularly heavy in its room 8.

made it necessary to have the passengers properly balance. So he walked on and found 9 empty seat, not beside the window 10 .

Two or three other people 11 to sit in the window seat next to the young man, but they also read the notice and went on. Then when the plane was nearly 12 a very beautiful girl 13 into the plane. The young man, who was watching the passengers coming in, 14 took the notice 15 the seat beside him, and by this means succeeded in having a pretty companion during the whole trip.

- | | | | |
|----------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. air | B. water | C. train | D. bus |
| 2. A. on | B. nearly | C. beside | D. far from |
| 3. A. wanted | B. found | C. thought | D. hoped |
| 4. A. seating | B. seated | C. seat | D. sat |
| 5. A. arrived | B. sat on | C. reached | D. left |
| 6. A. through | B. by | C. with | D. in |
| 7. A. said | B. saying | C. spoken | D. speaking |
| 8. A. and | B. this | C. who | D. which |
| 9. A. another | B. other | C. the other | D. the only |
| 10. A. to sit | B. to be sat | C. to sit on | D. to be sat in |
| 11. A. stuck | B. tried | C. managed | D. refused |
| 12. A. empty | B. full | C. up | D. down |
| 13. A. reached | B. stepped | C. entered | D. left |
| 14. A. quickly | B. fast | C. slowly | D. soon |
| 15. A. onto | B. away | C. off | D. up |

名师点评

乘飞机时喜爱窗子旁边，但是临窗的座位上有一个警告，上面写着：此座留着是为了保持飞机平衡，只好作罢。又有几个乘客看到空座走了过去，但看到纸条后都离开了。这时，上来一个年轻漂亮的女士，旁边的年轻人就把纸条拿掉了。阅读时注意体会文章的幽默感。

答案简析

1. A. 因为下文叙述的是飞机上发生的事情。by air=by plane。
2. C. 喜欢坐在窗子“旁边”。
3. B. 表示结果，与上句的 look for（表动作）相呼应。
4. B. 从句子结构看，此空该填非谓语动词形式。seat 是及物动词，意思是“使某人就坐”，它与 a young man 是动宾关系，所以用 seated，表示状态；而 sit 是不及物动词，它与 a young man 是主谓关系，要用 sitting，表示动作。
5. C. 不能选 A，因为 arrive 为不及物动词；由下文可知，他根本没坐下来，所以也不能选 B；若选 D，则与上句的 he went towards it 相矛盾。
6. D. in large letters 是固定说法，意为“用大写字母”。
7. B. 这里该用现在分词表示伴随动作。say 强调“说”的内容，而 speak 则指“说”的动作，

故不选 D。

8. D. which 引导定语从句, 指代先行词 something particularly heavy。
9. A. another 表泛指“另一个”。
10. C. 此处不定式 to sit 用作定语, 应与被修饰的名词 seat 构成动宾关系, 而 sit 却是不及物动词, 必须加上介词 on。
11. B. try 只表示设法去做某事, 而不表示是否做成; manage 却表示设法做成了某事。由本句末的 but they also read the notice and went on 得知, 不选 C。
12. B. 随着情节的发展, 飞机上的人越来越多, 快要“满了”, 所以用 full。
13. B. enter 作“进入”讲时, 一般不与 into 连用, 故不选 C。
14. A. quickly 表示“立刻行动, 毫不迟延”用于此处符合 the man 的心境, 也大大地增强了文章的幽默感。
15. C. take ---off---是固定搭配, 意为“把……从……取下”。

101

There is a holiday next week and I can't decide what to do. I have a lot of work to do 1 and this would be a good chance(机会) 2. But I don't like 3 the holiday in this way. I can work at home all the rest of the year. Last year I went 4 to the mountains. 5 there was beautiful, but it is too cold this time of year. And it's really 6 far to go for a short holiday. I decide 7 this isn't a good time to 8 the mountains. But I 9 to go somewhere else.

Perhaps this would be a good chance to go to the beach(海滨). I like to go for walks 10 the seashore 11 the warm sunshine and watch the water. It's only eight miles and I could get there 12 about two hours. After thinking it 13, I am sure that this is a 14 time for the seashore than 15.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1. A. at home | B. at house | C. in school | D. in factory |
| 2. A. do it | B. doing that | C. to do it | D. with that |
| 3. A. to pass | B. to spend | C. having | D. asking |
| 4. A. the north | B. or north | C. north | D. to north |
| 5. A. Nothing | B. Everything | C. Somebody | D. A girl |
| 6. A. very | B. enough | C. rather | D. too |
| 7. A. that | B. what | C. whether | D. when |
| 8. A. go | B. go to | C. arrive | D. leave |
| 9. A. do want | B. shall want | C. wanted | D. am wanting |
| 10. A. on | B. by | C. beside | D. along |
| 11. A. on | B. during | C. in | D. under |
| 12. A. in | B. for | C. with | D. after |
| 13. A. in | B. out | C. over | D. on |
| 14. A. good | B. fine | C. better | D. best |

- ### 名师点评

答案简析

- 102

CONCORDE, the world's fastest passenger plane, will soon be over 33 years old. It first 1 on 2 March 1969 in France. Concorde was developed by 2 France and Britain. From 1956 these two countries had a 3 of a supersonic (超声波) passenger plane. In 1962 they started to 4 together on the project. The plane 5 over 1.5 billion pounds to develop. It is the most tested plane in the history. It was given over 5,000 hours of testing. Concorde flies at twice the speed of 6. This means that it 7 only 3 hours 25 minutes to fly between London and New York, compare with 7-8 hours in other passenger jets. Because 8 the five-hour time difference between the USA and Britain, it is 9 to travel west on Concorde and arrive in New York before you leave London! You can catch the 10:30am 10 from London, Heathrow and start work in New York an hour 11! Concorde is much used by business people and film stars. 12 Concorde is built at a cost of 55 million pounds. Twenty have been built so 13. Air France and British Airway 14 the most. They each 15 seven planes.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|------------|---------------|
| 1. A. invented | B. produced | C. flew | D. took off |
| 2. A. both | B. among | C. between | D. of |
| 3. A. talk | B. dream | C. meeting | D. fight |
| 4. A. work | B. do | C. carry | D. finish |
| 5. A. paid | B. wanted | C. needed | D. cost |
| 6. A. voice | B. sound | C. noise | D. shout |
| 7. A. spends | B. takes | C. covers | D. travels |
| 8. A. for | B. at | C. in | D. of |
| 9. A. possible | B. impossible | C. real | D. unreal |
| 10. A. plane | B. passenger | C. flight | D. airline |
| 11. A. later | B. late | C. earlier | D. early |
| 12. A. everyone | B. each | C. either | D. any |
| 13. A. far | B. long | C. easy | D. fast |
| 14. A. build | B. make | C. sell | D. own |
| 15. A. had | B. has | C. have | D. are having |

名师点评

本文讲解的是关于世界上最快的客机——协和式飞机（CONDORDE）的发展史。33年的历史、英法联手打造、耗资十多个亿、两倍于声速……无一不使人们叹为观止。

答案简析

1. C. 本句如选 invented 或 produced, 得用被动语态, took off 是“起飞”的意思, 这里意指“它第一次飞行是在……”因此, 用 flew 最为恰当。
2. A. both...and ...是固定短语, 为“……两者都”的意思。
3. B. 根据文意, “两个国家都有造超声波飞机的梦想”, 而不是“谈话”、“会议”、或“战斗”。
4. A. work on sth. 意为“致力于……”。
5. D. cost “耗资”。paid, wanted 的主语应是人, needed 指根据计划需要耗资等的数量, cost 本身就表示花费成本的数量。
6. B. voice 意为“嗓音”; noise 意为“噪音”; shout 意为“大叫声”; speed of sound 意为“声速”。
7. B. 固定短语 it takes sb. some time to do sth.
8. D. because 后面是一个名词性词组, 所以用 because of 意为“由于……的原因”。本句意为“由于英、美之间的五个小时的时间差”。
9. A. 根据上下文之间的联系, 意为“你坐协和式飞机从 London 到 New York, 有可能已经到了 New York, 而还没离开 London。(这是由于时差)。”
10. C. catch the flight 意为“赶上某次航班”。
11. C. 下文省略了“than in London”。
12. B. “每架飞机”, 只有用 each, 其他都不对。
13. A. so far “到目前为止”, 本句意为“到目前为止, 已造出二十架飞机”

14. D。通过上下文可知，这两个机场所拥有的协和式飞机最多。

15. C。本句的主语是 they，而 each 只是同位语，所以不可用 has，have 一般不用进行时态，所以不可选 D。

103

It was too late at night when an old man came to a small town. He found an inn(小旅馆) and wanted to stay there for the night. After he 1 his room, the owner said to his wife, "Look at his bag. There 2 much money in it. Let's 3 when he's asleep, 4?"

"No, no," said the woman. "He must look 5 his bag tomorrow morning. If he can't find it, he'll telephone the police."

They thought for 6 minutes. Then the woman had an idea. "We have forgetful grass. Why 7 some forgetful grass into his food? If he 8 the food, he will forget 9 his bag away."

The old man had the food 10 the forgetful grass and went to bed. The next morning when the owner got up, he found the door 11 and the old man had left with the bag. He woke his wife up and said to her 12, "What a fool (傻瓜)! You forgetful grass isn't 13 at all."

"No, I don't think so. He must forget 14," his wife said.

"Oh! I remember now!" cried out the man suddenly. "He forgot to 15 for the night."

- | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|----------------|---------------------|
| 1. A. went | B. has gone to | C. had been to | D. had gone to |
| 2. A. must have | B. must be | | |
| C. may have | D. can be | | |
| 3. A. take it away | B. to take it away | | |
| C. take away it | D. to take away it | | |
| 4. A. don't you | B. won't you | | |
| C. will you | D. shall we | | |
| 5. A. at | B. like | C. for | D. after |
| 6. A. few | B. a few | C. little | D. a little |
| 7. A. not put | B. not to put | C. not putting | D. don't put |
| 8. A. has | B. will have | C. is having | D. is going to have |
| 9. A. taking | B. to take | C. bringing | D. to bring |
| 10. A. in | B. of | C. with | D. from |
| 11. A. open | B. opens | C. opening | D. to open |
| 12. A. quickly | B. happily | C. angrily | D. politely |
| 13. A. strong | B. important | C. delicious | D. useful |
| 14. A. nothing | B. something | C. anything | D. everything |
| 15. A. cost | B. stay | C. pay | D. spend |

名师点评

店主看到来住店的客人的包，认为里面有许多钱，于是便想占为己有，他们夫妻二人想出一个办法，把健忘草拌在客人的饭里想让其第二天起来时忘记去寻找自己的包，可是客人却在第二天一早就离开了，连住宿费都忘了付。店主夫妻害人不成反害了自己。弄清故事的情节发展是做好本题的关键。

答案解析

1. D。本句考查的是时态，该动作发生在下文 said 的前面，表“过去的过去”，因此用 D，而 C 表示的是状态。
2. B。此为情态动词表示猜测在 there be 句型中的运用。
3. A。let's 后跟动词原形，代词要放在动词和副词构成的词组中间。
4. D。let's 引导的祈使句，其反意疑问句为 shall we。
5. C。包没了，当然会寻找 (look for)。
6. B。下文 minutes 为可数名词复数，此句为肯定句，故选 a few。A 项表示否定含义，C、D 都修饰不可数名词，前者表否定，后者表肯定。
7. A。why not do sth. 为 why don't you do sth. 的省略形式，表示建议。
8. A。条件状语从句中，主句是将来时，从句则用一般现在时。
9. B。forget doing sth. 表示忘记做过某事了，forget to do sth 表示忘记了要去做某事；take 与下文的 away 构成固定短语，表示拿走。
10. C。那个客人吃的是拌有健忘草的饭。with 表示具有、伴随。
11. A。find the door open, 发现门是开着的，这里 open 是形容词作宾语补足语。
12. C。妻子的建议没有达到预想的效果，所以店主很生气。
13. D。店主抱怨说健忘草根本没用。
14. B。妻子坚持认为吃了健忘草的客人一定忘了某事。
15. C。原来客人吃饭、住宿后忘记付钱了。

104

My family spent a few weeks in London last year. We went there in the autumn. We think it is the 1 season to visit England. The weather is usually quite good 2 there are not too many 3 in October.

We stayed in a small 4 in the West End. We 5 most of our sightseeing on foot. We went to look at the places which all travelers would like to 6. We went shopping and spent too much money 7

a lot of things. What we liked most was going to the 8. We didn't have the chance to see such 9 plays at home. A lot of people say English 10 is very bad. We didn't think so. It is 11 that most of the restaurants are French, Italian, or Chinese, but Britain had some very 12 meals.

In fact, we 13 our holiday so much that we have already decided to 14 there again this year. But we are going to take our umbrellas. I'm sure we'll need them 15.

1. A. busiest B. working C. best D. hottest

- | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------|----------------|---------------|
| 2. A. and | B. or | C. as | D. so |
| 3. A. players | B. travelers | C. places | D. things |
| 4. A. station | B. hotel | C. office | D. cinema |
| 5. A. missed | B. showed | C. used | D. did |
| 6. A. look | B. watch | C. see | D. notice |
| 7. A. buying | B. buy | C. bought | D. to buy |
| 8. A. shops | B. cinemas | C. restaurants | D. theatres |
| 9. A. well | B. wonderful | C. terrible | D. sad |
| 10. A. language | B. film | C. clothes | D. food |
| 11. A. impossible | B. true | C. important | D. necessary |
| 12. A. delicious | B. poor | C. fresh | D. expensive |
| 13. A. spent | B. enjoyed | C. paid | D. finished |
| 14. A. live | B. eat | C. go | D. spend |
| 15. A. sometime | B. sometimes | C. some time | D. some times |

名师点评

人人喜欢旅游，但要旅游得愉快，则要选对时间和地点。本文作者给我们叙述了他们全家在英国旅游的愉快经历。

答案解析

1. C。他们选在秋天去旅游，当然认为它是最好的旅游季节。
2. A。这两个单句之间是并列的递进的关系，故用 A。
3. B。此空与上文的第 1 和第 2 空都说明了他们选在秋天去旅游的好处，因此这里用 B，表示游客不多。
4. B。到国外旅游，当然要住旅馆。
5. D。do some/most sightseeing 为习惯搭配。
6. C。see 与上文的 places 构成动宾关系。
7. A。上文说到 went shopping，-当然是花钱买东西。
8. D。下文有 see plays，所以是去影剧院。
9. B。观看精彩的戏剧。
10. D。根据下文的“restaurants”和“meals”证明作者开始讲的是食物。
11. B。事实如此。
12. A。文章最后一节告诉我们，他在英国的旅游非常愉快，各方面都很好，包括饮食。
13. B。那次假期如此愉快，作者全家决定今年还到英国去度假。
14. C。见上一题。
15. B。表示有时候；A 表示某时，C 表示一段时间；D 表示几次。